UNIT 7 A STUDY OF 'THE NONNE PREESTES TALE' II

Structure

- 7.0 Objective
- 7.1 Introduction to the Unit
- 7.2 Learning and Allusion in NPT
- 7.3 Speech, Dialogue, Reflection, Narration and Description in the Tale
- 7.4 Levels of Meaning in NPT
- 7.5 Contemporary Historical Allusion
 - 7.5.1 Notes
 - 7.5.2 Glossary
- 7.6 An Outline Survey of Chaucer Criticism
- 7.7 Suggested Reading
- 7.8 Let Us Sum Up

7.0 OBJECTIVE

After having read this unit you will be able to:

- (a) Translate passages from the text into modern English prose.
- (b) Interpret the text,
- (c) Explain passages from it,
- (d) Discuss Chaucer's use of learning and allusion
- (e) Examine his style and
- (f) Be familiar with the tradition of Chaucer criticism

7.1 INTRODUCTION

In the first unit we described the context of the text, the narrative art of Chaucer with particular reference to this tale, and the complex formal design of the poem.

In this unit we describe the use of learning, allusion and rhetoric made by Chaucer, his style, verse and diction, and the meanings of the tale.

The text with translation into modern English verse, notes and glossary is provided. For a close study you are expected to read it many times in the light of the critical interpretation provided in the two units.

An outline of Chaucer criticism is given to help you place Chaucer properly in the English poetic tradition Norms and values of literary criticism keep changing, but there is something in art and poetry and the humanistic culture which may be said to be changeless or unalterable. After all, great poets are acknowledged to be great at all times. The mystery of their charm cannot be fully explained by criticism or scholarship.

7.2 THE USE OF LEARNING AND ALLUSION IN NPT

The Tale itself is an adaptation from a French collection of satirical fables. Roman de Renart. The two dream stories are taken from Cicero, the great Latin prose-writer. Dionysius Cato on dreams, Macrobius's commentary on the Dream of Scipio, are refereed to. The dreams of St. Kenelm, Scipio Africanus, Daniel and Joseph of the

Old Testament are mentioned in support of his view by the pedantic cock. All this reflects Chaucer's interest in the contemporary lore of dream-interpretation.

Analogies and parallels are used to introduce learned allusions to the Iliad, the Greek epic by Homer. Aencid, the Latin epic by Virgil, and to an obscure History of the Trojan war by Dares Phrygius. Allusions to the Christian myth of the loss of paradise, to the theological debate on free will and predestination, the theory of St. Augustine, to the consolations of Philosophy by Boethius (which Chaucer had translated). To Thomas Bradwardine, do all give the tale an atmosphere of learning, reflection and a philosophical context, appropriate to the narrator who is a priest. The reference to the Gospel of St. John is important. The cock is made to twist or adapt the quotation. He mistranslates deliberately. All this illustrates the ironic method of the poet. The reference (in line 446) to one of the most romantic knights of the Arthurian romances—Sir Launcelot de Lakeis sly and ironic.

Judas Iscariot betrayed Jesus Christ with a kiss. New Gancion betrayed his master Charlemague and caused his defact. Sinon was a greek who tricked the Trojans into admitting the wooden horse into their city. These three traitors in the spheres of religion, history and myth are compared with the fox, the villain, in the Tale. The familiar parallel of Adam. Eve and Satan is there too.

Some obscure references for a 20th century reader are there. A medieval moralising treatise on beasts, a Latin bestiary, Physiologus, attributed to Theobaldus, is mentioned (in line 505) by the Fox. He claims also to have read a song "Daun Burnal the Asse" (Sir Burnal the Ass) in Nigel Wireker's book.

The author of Poetria Nova, Geoffrey de Viusauf, was regarded in Chaucer's time as a great authority an rhetoric and poetry. The Priest is made to imitate his rhetorical manner in lines 581-608. Contrast the rhetorical, hyperbolic style of these lines with the vivid, realistic description of the chase in the following eight couplets. Astronomy and astrology were Chaucer's favourite objects. We have some evidence of that in this tale too. The Peasant's Revolt of 1381— a contemporary historical event- and one of its leaders. Jack straw- are mentioned in the tale (lines 627-630). The noise that was made in chasing the fox is compared to the noise made by the crowds in the said rebellion.

The use of learning by major English poets like the metaphysical poets, particularly John Donne; John Milton, Alexander Pope and T.S. Eliot is like, and unlike Chaucer's.

The metaphysical poets wrote for a small circle of readers. Milton too was interested in finding "fit audience, though few". Besides, he reflects the conflict as well as the compromise of the Renaissance with the Reformation in his poetry. Classicism and Christianity were undivided in Chaucer's time, but his humanism has a secular bias, which is a mark of his originality. The classicism of Dryden and Pope is imitative and the theme of their poetry is contemporary society, particularly, men of letters and the state of letters in their time. This is something of a late development in the history of English poetry. It may be described as the narrowing down of the subject of poetry to poetry itself— a circularity. The Waste Land by T.S.Eliot was first received as a very obscure and pedantic poem. Modernism—an amalgam of symbolism, imagism, romanticism and classicism-appeared with this poem. Chaucer's use of learning is most creative. Only Shakespeare may be said to have assimilated it better.

Chaucer's allusions to the poene, mythological and philosophical traditions of Europe show that he is most European of English poets. Dryden and Pope were mere imitators of the ancients. T.S. Eliot was an American and with him the Trans-Atlantic modern English poetry had emerged. Milton's Christianity, unlike Dante's, was sectarian and reflected a spiritual conflict between reason and faith. Byronism

idolised Byron. Homer, Virgil, Dante and Shakespeare are perhaps the greatest European poets, but Shakespeare's "Inglishness" is at once more insular and universal than Chaucer's classical simplicity or Milton's Latinism. Of Chaucer, Shakespeare and Milton, the last is most exotic, the first is wanting in the depth and range of Shakespeare. Perhaps the freedom from French influence was not complete.

7.3 SPEECH, DIALOGUE, REFLECTION, NARRATION AND DESCRIPTION IN NPT

NPT is a dramatic tale. The action here is more verbal than non-verbal. The debate on dreams, the play of wit between the hero (chauntecleer) and the villain (colfox), the reflections of the priest, the dramatic story-teller, are all verbal action.

The non-verbal action of of two types here. The dream is a psychic event, hardly 'action'. The only physical action is the fox seizing the cock by the neck and running to the forest. The 'action' on the part of the hero, apart from his interpretation of dreams including his own, is wooing, dalliance and enjoyment (see lines 391-437) and play of wit in resolving a crisis.

Speeches, dialogue and reflection, therefore, are more important in this tale than 'action' of the other type. The tale is, thus, remarkable for psychic and mental action. It is more literary or linguistic than might appear on the surface.

The speech of the fox addressed to the cock (518-555) is highly rhetorical and full of dramatic trony. Compare it with lago's speeches to Othello in the play of that name by Shakespeare, or Satan's in Milton's Paradise Lost. Evidently, this is a mock-heroic tale in contrast with the serious tragedy and the solemn epic. The brief dialogue between the cock and the fox is crucial action. The cock takes his revenge in a speech of seven lines (three and a half couplets 641-47) and the fox falls in the trap through a speech of half a line (648).

The morals drawn by the participants in the action state the importance of vision (one should keep one's eyes open) and silence (one should not talk when one should hold one's peace). Silence, after all, is golden, while speech is silver. We notice the use and abuse of language —to conceal and to reveal motive. Truth and falsehord in verbal behaviour are to be distinguished by intelligence.

In the debate on dreams, the hen is matter of fact and scientific. She uses expository language or style. Her speech of more than sixty lines (142-203) reflects a skilful control or organisation of feeling and idea.

The cock is long-winded and pedantic in his reply. He is given two hundred lines (204-405) in which he tells two dream stories and refers to many famous dreams in scripture and the classics, implying a correspondence between them and his own. He argues that dreams signify joy or trouble and his own "avision" foretells adversity. His proud, pedantic and amorous character is adumbrated in his mistranslation of a Latin sentence from the gospel according to St. John. He wins the argument but forgets its purpose. He behaves like a smug fatalist ignoring the warning of the dream.

The priest is using the tale as an exemplum. His story is a contemplative and didactic sermon. His reflection on the theological problem of freewill and predetermination relates this tale to the knight's Tale and to Troilus and Creside. And in all the three "Chaucer's balance in his just comprehension of tragedy and his gentle sense of humour" may be seen. Poetry and philosophy are united dramatically. In this respect, Chaucer is second only to Shakespeare among great English poets.

NPT-II

The priest's reflection on women or man-woman relationship is curiously less objective. Consider the passage (421-48) where the transition form a solemn, rhetorical tone to satiric- ironical is remarkable. The paradisal happiness of the cock (434-37) before the fox enters the scene is pastoral or romantic. Notice the word "pasture" used in line 419. But the correspondence with the myth of Adam-Eve-Satan is coloured with antifeminine feeling. The priest's ironic statement that his story is "true" as is the book of Launcelot de Lake reveals the subjective feeling of the narrator author. And a little later he turns again to the topic of woman's counsel to man. His evasive and timid tone is characteristic and tells the story of his own dubious love-hate relation with his mistress prioress.

Chaucer's view o' rhetoric is reflected in the priest's reference to Geoffrey de Vinsauf, whose guidance was blindly accepted by poets and rhetoricians of Chaucer's time. Chaucer's poetic technique is more remarkable for irony, satire and realism than for rhetoric and romance. He juxtaposed the plain style with the high style in the tale, creating an ironic effect. In the description of the paradise of married love dramatilly rendered (391-420) the poet uses a rhetorical method but not without irony. The realistic style of the chase (609-635) may be contrasted with it.

Chaucer's narrative art combines description, reflection and narration in an aesthetic complex. The narrative has all the qualities that a good narrative requires: (a) the pace and movement of the story. (b) suspense and crisis, (c) Transitions from the serious to the gay tone and back, (d) drama (e) action, (f) contemplating or reflecting on the action, and (g) artistic control of the matrial of experience. Tradition and individual talent are perfectly blended.

Description is poetic at places, e.g. the description of Chauntecleer's voice and appearance. It is not always so poetic. It is matter-of-fact in tone more frequently. The use of poetic devices like the simile and rhetorical devices like exclamations may be noticed for particular consideration.

In the use of similes, Chaucer is the supreme English poet, as Shakespeare is in the use of metaphors. The Homeric similes of Milton are equally remarkable. The comparisons and similes of lines 85-98 are brilliant. Figure them out.

The most important aspect of Chaucer's style is that the tale is a verse narrative. Modern fiction is normally written in prose. Verse contrasts with prose in many respects. It is more regular and rhythmic. The verse of Chaucer's poems is radically different from the traditional alliterative verse of his age. The influence of Chaucer on the later English poets is immeasurable because they found the syllabic verse pattern introduced by him more congenial then the old alliterative verse.

The music of the heroic couplets of NPT should be appreciated. The initial difficulty of middle English pronunciation can be easily overcome. The syllabic structure of words is somewhat different, especially because the final-e is sounded and adds an extra syllable to the word in many cases.

Chaucer's diction is not 'poetic' in the way in which, according to Wordsworth, that of late 18th century English poetry is.—In the General Prologue Chaucer defended his plain style (lines 725-742). His argument is that rudeness, vulgarity or even obscenity of speech may be dramatically proper on the ground of realism. Secondly, sincerity and honesty require that there should be no reserve (or euphesim) and that words must correspond to action. He mentions both Christ and Plato—the two fountainheads of European culture—in support of his argument. In all this Chaucer was being only half serious. His comic and ironic vision is reflected in his poetic manner.

7.4 LEVELS OF MEANING IN NPT

"On the primary level the Nun's priest's Tale is a brilliant and complex exposure of vanity, self-esteem, and self-indulgence through the mock-heroic treatment of a beast lable. On the secondary level, the Nun's Priest joins the discussions of the Pilgrims on poverty (Man of Law, Wife of Bath), women's advice (Merchant), rhetoric (Host and squire), and marriage. He is also presenting in the contrast between the widow and Chantecleer a veiled comment on his position vis-a-vis the Prioress. Finally, on the level of involuntary revelation, be falls into the pedantry that he is ridiculing and uncovers for a moment in his confusion the feelings of a misogyist dependent on a woman. In this moment there is revealed a second conflict, the conflict between the artist, building with the materials of his art a world where his feelings achieve symbolic and universall expression, and the man, expressing his feelings directly."

7.5 CONTEMPORARY HISTORICAL ALLUSION

A touch-and-go allusion to contemporary historical events and personages is made in the Tale. P.L. Hotson suggested so in 1924. According to him. Colfox of the Tale is based on Nicholes Calfox. The real Colfox was one of those who were responsible for the killing or gloucester, a prince of England and youngest son to Edward III. Chaucer likens the Colfox to famous traitors. The other historical event to which Chaucer seems to have referred is the duel at coventry between Henry Bolingbroke, then Duke of Hereford, and Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk. King Richard stopped the proceeding just before blows were struck, and exiled the antagonists: Henry for ten years, and Mowbray for ever. "Such an heroic encounter, ending a bit ingloriously, but without hurt, for both combatants, furnishes an excellent occasion for a sympathetic, humorous fable, done in a grave and gay mock-heroic style". A striking similarity between chauntecleer's colours and Henry's arms is noticed. And the striking likeness between the fable and the duel is brought out.

Check Your Progress 6

- 1. Write a note on Chauntecleer's use of learning, distinguishing it from the Priest's and the Poet's.
- Comment on
 - a) Chaucer's attitude to rhetoric
 - b) His use of rhetoric
- Compare Chaucer as a learned poet with some other English poets.
- 4. Write a critical note on Chaucer's use of language.
- tudy the essay "Colfox Vs Chanticleer by J. Lesley Hotson included in Chaucer: Modern Essays in criticism (1959) edited by Edward WAGENKNECHT

Do you find the argument of Hotson convincing or merely curious?

- 6. How are poetry and history related? A great critic suggested that poetry is less abstract and more concrete than philosophy and less concrete and more abstraSct than history. How is this the advantage of poetry?
- Bring out the poetic features of the style of Chaucer.
- What makes Chaucer the greatest master of narrative in English verse.
- Discuss Dryden's description of Chaucer as "the father of English poetry"

7.6 AN OUTLINE SURVEY OF CHAUCER CRITICISM

Chaucer was admired by his contemporaries and imitated by the poets of the succeeding generations in the fifteenth century A.D. The following culogy by John Skeleton is among the first:

NPT-II

O Noble Chaucer, Whos pullissh yd cloquence Oure Englysshe rude so fresshely bath set out. That bounde ar we with all dew reverence, With all our strength that we can bring about. To owe to you our servye, and more if we mowte...

Hoceleve praised Chaucer as "the first finder of the English language". Henry VIII exempted his works from his ban on "forbidden" books. Ascham approved of him, and Spenser acknowledged him as "master" from whose "well of English undefyled" be drank deep. Ben Jonson had read Chaucer, and Milton's comments on Chaucer are respectful.

It may be seen that the critical acclaim during the first two centuries after Chaucer focussed on language. Then the language became old and obscure. The transformation of English from Middle English to Modern English was complete.

Joseph Addison's lines on Chaucer in the sixth miscellary (1694) show the new attitude of unfamiliarity with the language."

... Chaucer first, a merry bard, arose, And many a story told in rhyme and prose. But age has rusted what the poet writ, Worn out his language and obscur'd his wit. In vain he jests in his unpolish'd strain, And tries to make his readers laugh in vain. Alexander Pope said:

Authors, like Coins, grow dear as they grow old; It is the rust we value, not the gold. Chancer's worst ribaldry is learn'd by rote, And beastly Skelton Heads of Houses quote:

But Dryden was much more balanced. However, the general Tendency of the 18th century, or the age of neo-classicism, was to dismiss Chaucer's verse and language. In fact, the unfamiliarity with Chaucer's language continued till Matthew Arnold.

But Dryden held Chaucer "in the same degree of veneration as the Grecians held Homer, and the Romans Virgil." He called Chaucer" the father of English Poetry" and described him in a fine phrase as "a perpetual fountain of good sense." In Chaucer's verse, however, he found only nine syllables in place of the actual ten, because he did not count the final-e as syllabic in works like "aboute" and "withoute" in lines 81-2 of our text. They rhyme as well. But his appreciation of Chaucer's art of characterisation is more than fair.

"Chaucer followed Nature everywhere, but was never so bold to go beyond her... we have our forefathers and great-grand-dames all before us, as they were in Chaucer's days: their general characters are still remaining in mankind, and even in England."

Rewriting or translating Chaucer started with Dryden. A Pope and William Wordsworth also rewrote parts of Chaucer. Nevil Coghill's translation is less free and closer to the original both in language and spirit.

In the mid-19th century the Chaucer society was founded, and towards the end of the century Skeat's edition of Oxford Chaucer started appearing. But Matthew Amold was, it seems, not aware of the new wave of Chaucer scholarship. His famour criticism of Chaucer as lacking in "high seriousness" derived, partly, from his own lack of humour and, generally, from the romantic aesthetic which regards the artist as her and takes art more seriously than is done in real life and society.

Since the middle of the nineteenth century Chaucer studies have been steadily growing on both sides of the Atlantic. Some prominent American scholars like kithedge, Manly, Root, Lowes and John Speirs have contributed much to the revival of interest in Chaucer's poetry. It is true that Chaucer studies till about 1920 had strong historical bias. Ever since then Chaucer criticism has emerged and developed as a special branch of English literary criticism.

The texts of Chaucer's poems have been authoritatively edited by F.N. Robinson, J.M. Manly, Edith Rickert, and their pioneer W.W. Skeat. A Chaucer Bibliography with a supplement covering the period 1908-63 and A companion to Chaucer studies (1968) are indispensable to scholars and researchers.

Chaucer's Life-Records, Chaucer's World, Five Hundred years of Chaucer Criticism and Allusion are valuable books of reference.

The outline given above shows that Chaucer has always been accepted as a great master of English poetry, but during the last three centuries and a half his language seems to have proved a stumbling block to the reader and the critic.

The emergence of linguistics, particularly Historical linguistics, or Comparative Philology as it was earlier known, made it possible for scholars to appreciate the difference of Chaucer's East Midland Dialect of Middle English from the standard English of today. Secondly, historical scholarship re-reated Chaucer's England and his social and literacy context. The last six decades I are seen the publication in books and journals of studies of Chaucer's verse, language, poetry, style etc. and his place in the English poetic and literary tradition.

The historical approach of the late 19th century and early 20th century Chaucer scholarship interpreted fiction as fact, mistaking realism for reality. The latest view in this respect is that the description of reality in language can only be realistic and must involve the subjective bias or prejudice of the describer. Secondly, Arnold's complaint that "bigh seriousness" was wanting in Chaucer is now seen in its historical critical perspective. It is accepted that Arnold's view derived partly from his ignorance of Chaucer's language and unfamiliarity with Chaucer's poetic output as a whole, and, more important, from the romantic aesthetic which regarded poets as prophets or legislators of mankind. Poetry, said W.H.Anden, a poet, can make nothing happen. Miles Burrows, a less known poet talken in a poem of two types of poets—the arch poet and the minipoet and concluded, in a poem entitled "minipoet"

but most of us prefer the minipoet for the sort of journeys we make now a days.

In India, however, pilgrimages like the one undertaken by Chaucer's pilgrims in the Canterbury Tales are still common. Journeys are always of all sorts, but there is of course a great difference between Chaucer's England and our India.

What is of universal interest in the poetry of Chauer which is illustrated in NPT at its best is the wealth of experience, the firm grasp of human nature in its great variety, and above all the easy mastery of the art of poetry and a rare assimilation of the tradition of learning.

7.7. SUGGESTED READINGS

A Criticism of Chaucer as a whole

1. The Canterbury Tales: A selection of critical Essays

J.J. Anderson (cd)

2. A Reader's guide to Geoffrey Chaucer

Muriel Bowden

3.	Chaucer in His Time	Derek Brewet
4.	The poet Chaucer	Nevill Coghill
5 .	Chaucer and His world	F.E. Halliday
6.	Chaucer and His Poetry	G.L. Kittredge
7.	Chaucer and the Rhetoricians	J.M. Manly
8.	Chaucer and the shape of creation	R.O.Payne
9.	Chaucer's Prosody	Ian Robinson
10	The Poetry of Chaucer	R.K. Root
11.	Chaucer Criticism (2 volumes)	Richerd J. Scheeck
		Jerome Taylor (edd)
12.	Chaucer the Maker	John speirs
13.	Critics on Chaucer	Sheila Sulivan (ed)
14.	Chaucer: Modern Essays in Criticism	Edward Wagenknecht (ed)
1 5 .	On the Sources of the Nun's Priest's tale.	K.O. Peterson

Note: Either A.W. Pliard's or F.W Robinson's edition of the text should be used. Nevil coghill's translation into modern English verse should help the student translate passages from the text into modern English prose.

Works of Reference

I_{c}	Sources and Analogues of Chaucer's	
	Centerbury Tales	W. F. Bryan and
		Germaine Dempster
2.	Chaucer's Life-Records	M.M. Crow and
		C.C. Olsen (edd)
3.	A Bibliography of Chaucer 1908-53	D.D. Griffith
	(Supplement 1954-63 by W.R. Crawford)	
4.	Companion to Chaucer Studies	Beryl Rowland (ed)
5.	Five Hundred Years of Chaucer Criticism and Allusion	Caroline F.E.Spurgeon

Notes:

1. A Brief Note on Chaucer's grammar

NPT-II

The middle English dialect (East Midland) of Chaucer forms the basis of modern I nglish. Therefore, the vocabulary and grammar of this dialect are far less strange than those of the other dialects of his time, e.g. that of Langland's Piers Plowman.

The spellings in the text indicate both orthographic and phoretic differences. The difference in the quality of vowels and some consonants has been partly remestrated on the basis of the spellings which were far from standardised in Chance is time. The printing press was introduced soon after Chancer by Caxton who published Chancer for the first time.

Word- endings like-e, -en, -n and -es were pronounced in Chaucer's time. The gentive singular is normally formed in -es, -s: Poules, Goddes, Nonnes. Plurais were formed in fully sounded -es the -en suffix was also used : eyen, doghtren. Some plurals had zero inflection: nyght in "seven nyght oold". Adjectives possessed a fully sounded -e final independent of inflection: "muche fold". "poure estaat" The definite use of adjectives had an e-final in the singular: the brighte sune, faire Pertelote. His sweete preest. The indefinite use had no e-final in singular a greet disese. Adjective in the plural inflection were formed with the final -e, fresshe flowers. The predicative use had no final -e as in "neither whit no reed" comparatives and superlatives doubled the final consonants : redder

Adverbs with final -e: faire, poore, aboute.

Pronouns: Here appears as hir or hire, and in the accusative or dative as here. Them is usually hem and their here but also her and hir. That has its plural tho, the plural of this is thise. Which is used for all genders, and is inflected when adjectival.

Verby: Ist singular is formed with a final -e:

I gesse, I seye

3" singular is formed by -eth, -th.

The plural of all persons is formed in -en, -n or the weakened form -e: men han been WE all desiren. That werken, dreams been to drede, they been etc.

Strong verb conjugation: ladde, sent, found, ect, lette, shente, hadde etc. The imperative present in the plural takes -eth: Beth. Also telle war, redeth etc., dredeth. Infuntives end in -en,-n, or -e:

To goon, To doon, to telle, to grone, to han, to tellen

Strong verb past participle forms end in -en, -e: fallen, understonde, shente but maad. Weak vers in -ed, -d attamed,

Wakened, mordred, dremed

Both strong and weak verbs frequently have the prefix y-

The most remarkable features of the vocabulary of Chaucer are:

- (a) Obsolete words like eek, quod, sooth, clap, wot, noot, woot, mete, somdeel, sweven, steven, cleped, hight, sikerly, stape, ywis, avantour, mote, gargat, gabbe wlastsom, biknewe, gladsom etc.
- (b) Compounds and Derivatives which are obsolete.

namoore no more
nevaradeel nover a deal
nas not was not noot know not (n+woot)

ngre = were it not
n'apoplexie = no apoplexy
thilke = the same
evericlion = cvery+each+one

NPT-II

- (c) Change of form and meaning in certain words
- Hevinesse = Seriousness, sadness
 Now the word is used in the literal physical sense more than in this metaphonical sense
- 2. disese = the present-day meaning has narrowed down to "illness"
- I hink = seem, appear in Chaucer's use. Consider the sentence, it thinketh me= it thinks me=it seems to me
- 4. Just = Chancer's meaning "desire" has no sexual connotation.
- 5. recche = reckon, interpret, read

Syntactic teatures

- A. I. That = What -Sec line 2
 - for to telle = for telling or to tell for to bewaille = to bewail
 - 3 But for = But because
 - 4. When that = When (see line 122)
- B. Double negatives = e.g. I noof ; evere ... (fine 17)
 no wyn ne drank seh
 (line 76)
 nas no man in no region (line 544)

Notes to the text

The Prologue to NPT links it with the preceding Monk's Tale. The Knight (Who has the pride of place among the pilgrims) interrupts the monk. The monk, in his tale, has recounted universal tragedy human and superhuman. The ucifer, Adam, Samson, Hercules, Nero. Alexander and Julius cae at are some of the great tragic figures presented by the Monk. He interprets their various tragedies in the light of his faith in Festivy or predetermination.

From a tragic tale to a comic to a transition designed by the poet whose art and vision are essentially serio-comic.

NPT is followed to the toys coan's Tale in which a father kills his daughter to save the house

- I me 14 St. Paul's Cathe 1.34 Forder At the end, too, (line 675) there is a reference to St. P. al. 1903 gives the tale some of its form-rounding off.
- The phrase "flogs he covere fronth a chavde" refers to the Monk's conclusion to all out us tollows:

How fortune, ever fickle, will assail
With the sudden stroke the kingdoms of the proud.
And when men trust in her she than will fail
And cover her bright face as with a cloud ...
(Nevil coghill's translation)

Notice the theme of Destiny versus free will is retained in NPT, but the tone is comic and ironical.

Line 90

The equinoctical was a great circle of the heavens in the plane of the earth's equator. Chaucer's interest in Astronomy is well-known. According to, medieval astronomy, the equinox made a complete daily revolution, so that fifteen degree would pass, or ascend, every hour. The cock knew this instinctively and would crow precisely every hour.

Notice the unity of time being observed in the tale. The action starts at dawn with the groaning of the cock. The hen warns him against going out in the ascending sun, but he goes out at 9 a.m. Later "undren" (line 456) indicates time from 9 am to 12 noon. The rest of the action, particularly the chase, seems to take place in the afternoon.

Secondly, Astrology, the science of medicine, psychology (particularly the theory of humours) and astronomy were all interrelated. Knowledge in Chaucer's time was more general and interdisciplinary then in our time.

Lines 93-98

The colours of the cock's physical appearance as well as those of the colfox (lines 136-38) have a poetic and rhetocial effect. Moreover, they have a historical connotation, as pointed out by J.L. Hotsun (see suggested Reading List)

130

The line should be paraphrased: Now may God (make) my dream mean (read) well.

Line 148-51

The ideal husband of his age of chivalry and romance is mocked by the poet in a manne reminiescent of Restoration comedy. Compare this with Millamant mocking the romantic ideal of a husband in The Way of the World.

Lines 157-72

Notice the connection between the theory of humans classifying humans into four psychological types, the interpretation of dreams, and the medical advice given by Pertelote. An impressive display of learning as by a court lady. The comic and mock-heroic tone is apparent.

174

Dionysius Cato, the author of a Latin book of maxims

218.

The author is Cicero, the famous Latin author known for his prose style and learning. Divination and Valericus Maximus are the two books by him both or either of which may be the source of the two dream stories of the cock.

344-355

The story of the life of St. Kenelm is told in the Golden Legend translated by Caxton.

NPT-II

After the death of his father kenulphus in 821 A.D. Kenelm became the king of Mercia at the age of seven. But his aunt, Quenedreda got him murdered. Later he was made a saint.

This vision of a stately tree stretching to the stars and with branches covered with flowers is sublime. The tree was ablaze with lamps. He saw himself standing on the top, and three parts of the earth bending towards him reverentially. While he was appreciating the magnificent spectacle, some of his relatives cut the tree down. But he was transformed into a little white bird. The allegorical vision is poetic.

- Macrobius, who interpreted the dream of the worthy scipio of Africa, confirms that dreams are significant. His classification of dreams together with philosophical and astrological explorations attracted medieval readers. The SOMNIUM SCIPIONIS of Circero, originally a chapter of De Republica, Book VI was edited with a commentary by Macrobius about 400 A.D.
- The Book of Daniel in the old Testament of the Bible states Daniel's belief that dreams are significant.
- Joseph in the Book of Genesis in the Bible also asserts that dreams are significant. The dreams of the Egyptian Pharaoh, his baker and butler were indicators of coming events.
- Crocsus, King of Lydia, dreamt that he was seated on a high tree, where he was made wet by Jupiter and dried by Phoebus. His daughter, Fania, interpreted the dream as reaning that he would be captured and hanged on a cross, where the rain would moisten him and the sun would dry him. And the dream came true.
- Hector, a Trojan hero, was killed by the greek warrior Achilles in the war of Tray. This story is taken from the Greek epic Hiad by Homer. But Homer does not mention any dream of Andromache, Hector's wife. Chancer's source for this was the History of the Trojan war by Dares Phrygius.

All the learned allusions made in the context of the dream lore have two main sources: (a) Greek and Roman classics and (b) Christian scripture. Chaucer is fairly representative in his use of learning in poetry. After the Renaissance, a split between the Christain and the classical surfaced, most prominently in Milton's Paradise Lost. Scholars have traced a conflict in Milton's psyche between conscious and unconscious pulls. There is no such conflict in Chaucer.

- In Principio are the first words of the Gospel of St. John. Here this Latin phrase means "as surely as in the beginning" (when Eve tempted Adam). The Latin sentence means "woman is man's ruin." But Chauntecleer deliberately mistranslates it.
- An implicit reference to a common Hebrew tradition, according to which creation took place at the time of vernal equinox B.C. 3761.
- May 3 is the date, because thirty days of April and two days of May had passed.

The time is 9 O' clock in the morning.

May 3 is significant in Chaucer's poetry. (a) In the Knight's Tale, it is soon after midnight on May 3 that Palamon breaks out of prison (b) In Troilus and criscyde, after a sleepless night on May 3, Pandarus urges Criscyde to listen to the suit of Troilus. It appears that May 3 was traditionally regarded as an unlucky day. Or was some autobiographical reference hinted?

428-29

The zodiac is an imaginary circular band round the heavens, and the sun's annual course is the middle of this hand. This band is divided into twelve signs of the zodiac of which Taurus is the second. 3(a) degrees of the circle divided by twelve yields 30. This is how months and days of the year were astronomically calculated. The sun was supposed to begin its course in the first sign of Aries on 12th March. 30 days for the thirty degrees of Aries plus 21 days for the twenty one degrees of Taurus bring is to 2nd May. "Somewhat more" (hine 429) brings us to the 3nd May.

430

The cock knew all this by nature or instinct, not by any other "lore" or learning.

433

The daily motion of the sun is referred to. Forty one degrees and a fraction makes 9 O' clock.

Thus it is nine am on the third of May. The progress of the action under a unity of time scheme makes it dramatic.

446

Launcelot, a prominent knight of King Arthur's Round Table in the Arthurian romances. A French version by walter Map known for its untruthfulness was held by women in great esteem. Chaucer was referring particularly to this "book."

449 •

Colfox = coal-black fox, col-here is M.E. col = Coal; a variety of fox chiefly distinguished by a geater admixture of black in its fur.

"Colfox, as a common noun, occurs only in this passage. But Colfox is also a proper name, a surname; and is found in England from Chaucer's time to ours". Hotsun (1924). Nicholas Colfox and Richard Colfox; two contemporaries known at court, were punished and pardoned by Henry IV. Nicholas Colfox had been involved in the murder of the Duke of Gloucester. It was worse than murder; it was treason.

The emphasis on the themes "Mordre wol out" (lines 284-91) and treason (lines 460-63) is interpreted by Hotsun as reflecting Chaucer's attitude to Nicholas Colfox.

The partial resemblance of Chauntedcer with Henry Bolingbroke and of Colfox with Nicholas Colfox as well as Thomas Mowbray is not a complete allegory. But their duel at Coventry stopped just before blows were struck is faintly reflected in the encounter between the cock and the fox.

456 461-62 "Undren of the day" is the time from 9 a.m to 12 noon"
Judas Iscariot betrayed christ with a kiss, new Ganelon was an officer under Charlemague, and by his treachery caused his master's defeat, and the death of Roland, for which he was torn to pieces by horses. Sinon was a Greek who tricked Trojans into admitting the wooden horse into their city. Thus, these are three traitors in the spheres of religion, history and myth.

- bulte it to the bren-separate the flour from the chaff, the truth from falsehood or fiction
- St. Augustine was regarded as the representative of the orthodox doctrines on the subject. He believed in predestination.
- Boethius (470-525 A.D) treats the topic in De Consolatione
 Philosophie in a passage which distinguishes between "simple"
 necessity and "conditional" necessity. Chaucer translated the book
 into English.

Thomas Bradwardine, a lecturer at Oxford and later Architshop of Canterbury in 1349 wrote a Latin book De Causa Dei defending predestination or predetermination.

- The story of Adam, Eve and the serpent in Paradise is one of the basic myths of Christianity. The concept of original sin is derived from it. And the relation between character and destiny depends on it.
- Physiologus is the title of Latin bestiary, a medieval moralising treatise on beasts, attributed to Theobaldus. The priest refers to it not without humour.
- Boethius wrote a book on music in Lain, De Musica. He belonged to the mathematical school of music of Pythagoras. His music did not have musch feeling. The comparison is hyperbolic, comic, mockheroic and monical.
- The story here alluded to is found in a poem entitled Burnellus Sen Speculum Stultorum written by Nigel Wireker in the time of Richard I. Master Brunedl the ass, is the hero of the book, a 12th century satire on the vices and corruption of society in general and of the religious orders in particular, under the guise of a narrative of the adventures of the ass who wanted a longer tail. The story referred to is briefly this: A young man named Gundulfus broke a cock's leg by flinging a stone at it. The cock took his revenge by omitting to crow in the morning on the day when Gundulfus was to be ordained a priest and to receive a benefice. The result was that Gundulfus and all his family overslept, he lost the benefice and become a beggar while his parents died of grief.
- Faiday is a day dedicated to Venus. It is traditionally associated with bad luck.
- Gaufred was Geoffrey de Vinsauf, author of the Poetria Nova. Which was long recognised as an authoritative treatise on poetry, containing instructions for composing poetry in different styles the passage referred to is an example of lamentation, and deals with king Richard's death.

Chaucer is somewhat ironic of the plaintive style. He has used rhetoric in this tale at important points in the action consider lines 441-48, 460-64, 527-30 and many other passages.

Pyrrhus had seized king Priam by the beard and slain him as the Latin epic Aeneid by virgil tells us. To compare the crisis of the cock with the fall of Try is mock-heroic

597-602 Hasdrubal was the king of Carthage when the Romans burnt it in 146 B.C. Hasdrubel slew himself; and his wife and two sons burnt

themselves in despair.

604-607 Emperor Nero's burning of the city of Rome was cruel fun. Nero, a Roman emperor A.D. 54-68, is proverbial for his brutal tyranny. He is said to have been fiddling while Rome was burning.

The reference here is to the Peasants' Revolt of 1381. Jack straw was one of the leaders of the revolt. He and his men killed many flemings to whom the English workers were hostile in self-interest. He was subsequently beheaded.

GLOSSARY

A

Abrayde = woke up with a start accord = musical harmony accordant = in keeping with actes = records aferd = afraid afright = frightened ageste = terrified agayn ≠ toward, back agon = gone past agrief = unkindly, as a grevance agu = ague al = quite al-be--it = although olday = continually als = alsoaltercation = controversy anhanged = hanged

anon = at once anyght = at night anoye = annoy apporthe = carrie chemist, one who sells medicines aright = rightly asure = azure atones = at once attamed = started, began atte = at the attempree = temperate autorite = authority auctour = author aungel = angel avantour = boaster,braggart aventure = luck, chance avysion = vision, dream

В

Bad=bade, commanded bak = backbane = death, destruction bar = bore, conducted barrailled = indented like a castle wall bame = beam, perch bene = bean, a trifle henedicites = God bless us. . a benediction benefice = benefice, living beth = plural of be betwixe = between bifel = happened biform = before bigyle = beguile, cheat, trick biknewe = acknowledged, confessed biwaille = bewail, tament biwreye = betray blithe = merry bole = buil bord = table bour = hall brast = burst bren = bran, husk brend(e) = burnt briddes = birds butte = separate, sift burned = burnished byde = wait, vide byle = bill, beak Cas = case, circumstance,
happening
catel = property, possession
centaure = the herb called centaury
certes = certainly
chaf = chaff, husk
cherl = rustic, peasant
clappe = to talk
elepe = call
elerk = a scholar, a learned
person, a student of
philosophy

clomben = climb

closs = closed

close = enclosure

colera = choler

(one of the four humours)

commune = common

cote = cottage

countrefete = imitate

cours = journey, voyage

cronycle = chronicle

D

Damoysele = damsel
dar = dare
daun = si:
debonaire = gracious
dede = deed
dede = dead
deel = bit, part
deign = please
desport = arnusement, sport
deve = dairy woman

dissymilour = dissembler divyne = guess doghtren = daughters doke = duck donge = dung drecched = distressed dreynt = drowned dystaf = stick, elef stick, part of spinning wheel, distaff

E

equinoxial = celestial equator
er - ere, before
erst = before
eschewed = avoided
ese = ease
estaat = state, condition
evermo = ever more
expown = expound, make clear
ey = egg
eyle = ail, afflict

F

Faire - fairly, fair
fayn - willingly
felonye = crime
fil - befell, happened
flaugh = past tense of fly
fley flew
foond = found
fors = count, heed
forwytying = fore-knowledge
for = against
fro = from
fumetere = funitory, the name of
a plant

fvr = fire

faren = gone, fared feend = fiend fer = far flatour = flatterer flour = flower

forncast = pre-ordained forslewthn = lose by idleness forwoot = foreknows foul = dirty fume = vapour fyn = fine Gabbe = boast, speak wildly
gape = open the mouth
gentillesse = gentleness,
graciousness
gilt = guilt, sin
glade = gladden
grace = good fortune
greve = grove
grote=four penny piece

Habundant = abundant
happe = happen
harrow = a cry for help
(inter jection)
heeld = held
heere = hear, here
heet = heated
hele = hide
hente = sized

herkneth = harken, listen hewe = hue, colour hir selven = herself holden = esteem, consider hostelrie = inn, hotel

hoten=command, promise housbondre=economy hyder=hither bym=him

In = inn

Jade = Poor horse Jape = mockery Jolif = happy, jolly

Kan = can
keep = notice, take heed
koude = could
kynde = nature, instinct,
kind (neun)

Ladde = led lat = let (v) lawriol = spurge lawrel gan = began gargat = throat gesse = guess, suppose

gladsome = gladdening gon = go graunt = great, many, much grone.= groan gryn=fierce, grim

Ħ

han = have hardy = bold hath = has

heele = health
hecrics = hairs
hegge = hedge
hem = them
herbergage = harbourage,
accommodation, lodging
hevyness = sadness, sorrow
hir, hire = her, hers
hight = called
hoo-ho-hoold = safe keeping
hostiler = inn-keeper,
hotelier
housbonde = husband
howp = whoot
hydous = hideous

I

iniquitee = iniquity, wickedness

.J

jangle = chatter, talk idly jeet = jet

ĸ

katapuce = catapuce kepe = guard, protect kyn = cows

L

lak = lack, shortage latter = later, final leere = learn leme = flame
lese = lose
lette = let
levere = rather
fif = dear
list = please, want wish
litel = little
logge = lodging
loken = locked, held fast
lorn = lost
Lust = desire

Mad = made maistow = mayest thou malencolye = melancholy mateere = matter maze = muddled thought mercy = thanks mery = merry, cheerful meschief = trouble. mette = dreamed ministre = officer moralite = moral lesson mordred = murdered morwenynge = morning muche = muchmuric = merry Myddel = middle

Namo = no more
narve = narrow
nat = not
naturecly = naturally
neded = needed
nedes (adv) = needs,
nere = were it not
nones = occasion
noon = none
notabilitee = n notable thing
noys = noise
nyce = foolish
nys = is not

Ofter = ofener

oold = old

oother = other

orlogge = clock

outsterte = started out, rushed

came out

owene = own

Paramour = lover parfit = perfect leoun = lion
leste = hinder
leve = leave
leye = bet
liggen = lie in ambush
lite = little
lith = limb,lies (v)
loggyng = lodging
loove = learning, advice
losengeour = deceiver, flatterer
lyte = little

M

maister = master maked = made maner = kind of, sort of mangree = in spite of mente = meant mervaille = marvel, wonder meschaunce = misfortune messe = mass meynee = crowd, mob moot = may mordre = murder morwe = morning moste = must multiply = increase myric = merry myrthe = mirth

N

Ó

ones = once oonly = only orgon = organ out (interjection) = come out help outerly = utterly

owie = owi

P

pardee (interjection) = by god passe = pass on, surpass

peer = equal

pekke = peek, pick

physik = medicine

plesannee = pleasure, will

pleyn = complain, mourn

bewait

poure = poor

powpe = to blow, puff

priceve = proof

prively = secretly, privately

prime = nine O' clock in

the morning

pees = peace
peyne = to take pains
pitous = piteous, pitiable
plesen = please
point = detail

poweer = power
preeste = priest
preye = pray
prow = benefit
pyne = tormented

Quelle = kili

quod = said

rage = fronzy reat = royal, regal

rome = roam roore = roar R

S

0

reccheless = reckless, heedless
regardless
recke = care, mind
rennen = run
repaire = retire
replect = over full
retor = rhetor, orator
revers = reverse, opposite
roghte = cared

ravysshed = delighted
reache = interpret, reakon
head
rede = red, read(v)
reme = realm
rente = income
replection = over eating
repletion
report = relate
reulen = govern, control
rewe = regret
roial = royal
roune = ran

Saufly = safely see – sea sely = silly, simple, innocent sentence = meaning, judgment sewe = pursue, follow seynd = singed, toasted shende = harm, punish shoon = shone shrewe = cursc(v) shul = shull signification = forewarning siker = sure sire = su sklendre = slender, frugal sieen = slay sly = cunming sodeyn = sudden somdel = somewhat sond = sandsone = son soore = sorelysoothfastness = truth soverayn = sovereign, supreme secree = secret seken = seek, search sente = sent sette = consider worth seyn = say shaltow = shalt thou sholde = shouldshortly = in short shrihte = shrieked signe = sign sik = sick sikerly = certainly sith = since skrike = screech stepen = sleep snout = muzzlesolas = comfort, solace somtyme = occasionally sondry = sundry, various sonnë 🖴 sun sooth = truth soothly ≠ truly sovereynly = especially

sterten = start up stikke = stick stonden = stand streeche = stretch streyn = strain, compel substance = ability suffisaunce = sufficience, satisfaction suspection = suspicion swerd = sword swich = such syngen = sing steven = voice sterte = started stoor = store streit = narrow stynte = stop, end subtitee = cunning suffre = allow sustre = sister swevene = dream

NPT-II

T

syn = since

taak = take
taric = wait
terciane = tertian,
running every third day
thee = prosper
ther-as = where
therewithal = moreover
thinken = think
tho = those

talking = discourse
techen = guide, teach
tespye = to espy
thanne = then
therwith = in addition to
thilke = the same
thise = these
thogh = though
thindde = third

thre = three thyn = thine toon.toos = toes tribulation = sorrow tyde = time, hour

thritty = thrity
thurgh = through
tiptoon = tiptoes
tome = turn
twies = twice

U

V. .

Understoden = understood undren=time before midday upright = face upwards

undiscreet = taetless unto = in addition to

Venym = posion vers = verse vtage = voyage voys = voice vеттау = very

veyn = vain vileynye = wickedness, evil

W

War = aware

wex = grow

whan = when

what though = although

wheither = whether

whilom = formerly

wight = person

wilfully = deliberately

witying = knowing

wo = woe

wo! - wish, will

wonder = wonderful, strange

wont = accustomed

wende = go
weylawey(interjection) = alas!
whatso = whatever
wheeras = where
whelp = dog
whit = white
wikke = wicked
wise = manner(n), wise (adj)
wlatsom = loatheome, hateful
wode = wood
whestow = wilt thou
woned = hved

wook = woke
wort = root, cabbage

woot = know Wys = certainly

Y

Yaf = gave ydoon = lone yere = year yfounde = found yis = certainly yn = in, down yollen = yelled ywrite = written ybeen = been
yeerd = yard
yeve = give
ygon = gone
ymaginacioun = imagination
ynough = enough
ywis = certainly

7.8 SUMMING UP

In this unit, we have concentrated on the study of the text. We have the modern English verse translation together with the Middle English text in the Appendix. We have learnt how to translate passages from the text into modern English prose with the help of the verse translation. We have also tried to understand and interpret the text. The notes and glossary help us in explaining learned allusions and learning the meanings of obscure words. We have noticed the use of learning, allusion and rhetoric in the tale. We have also viewed the tradition of Chaucer criticism and the changing taste of readers and critics of Chaucer. For further studies, we have a short list of suggested reading material. We have considered the poetic style of Chaucer and appreciated the dramatic nature of the narrative.

Check your Progress

- 1. What are the main themes of NPT?
- Consider the rhetorical features of the tale. Discuss in particular the similes.
- Discuss Chaucer's art of characterisation.
- Write a note on the criticism of Chaucer made by
 - (a) Dryden and
 - (b) Matthew Amold.
- 5. What has been the contribution of the twentieth century to Chaucer criticism?

APPENDICES

1

THE CANTERBURY TALES

Fragment I (Group A)

General Prologue

Here bygynneth the Book of the Tales of Caunterbury.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Whan that Aprill with his shoures soote		
the coughte of March hath necessary to the second		
A MANUAL CALLA ACABE IN SHIPLY JOHN		
Of which years engendred is the down.		
Whan Zephirus eek with his sweete breeth		
Inspired hath in every holt and heeth		5
inc tenore croppes, and the vonce seems		
Hath in the Rare his halve cours yronne,		
And smale foweles maken melodye,		
That slepen al the nyght with open ye		
(So priketh hem nature in hir corages);		10
rearne rongen folk to good on piloniana		
And palmeres for to seken straunge strondes,		
To ferne halwes, kowthe in sondry londes;		
And specially from every shires ende		
Of Engelond to Caunterbury they wende,		15
The hooly bliaful martir for to seke,	•	
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seeke.		
Bifil that in that seson on a day,		
In Southwerk at the Tabard as I lay		
Redy to wenden on my pilgrymage		20
To Caunterbury with ful devout corage,		
At nyght was come into that hosteline		
Wel nyne and twenty in a comparignye,		
Of sondry folk, by aventure yfalle		
In felaweshipe, and pilgrimes were they alle,		25
That toward Caunterbury wolden ryde.		
The chambres and the stables weren wyde,		
And wel we weren esed atte beste.		
And shortly, when the some was to reste,		
So hadde I spoken with hem everichon		30
That I was of hir felaweshipe anon.		4-
And made forward only for to ryse,		
To take oure wey ther as I yow devyse.		
But nathelees, while I have a		
But nathelees, whil I have tyme and space, Er that I ferther in this tale pace,		35
Me thynketh it acordaunt to resoun		
To telle yow at the condiction		
Of ech of hem, so as it semed me,		
And whiche they weren and f		
And whiche they weren, and of what degree,		40
And eek in what array that they were inne;		
And at a knyght than wol I first bigymne.		
A KNYGHT ther was, and that a worthy man.		
That fro the tyme that he first bigan		
To riden out, he loved chivalrie,		4.0

APPENDICES

THE CANTERBURY TALES

Fragment I (Group A)

General Prologue

Here bygynneth the Book of the Tales of Caunterbury.

Whan that Aprill with his shoures soote	
"" WVEHE OF MARCH hath named 4- 41	•
THE CHARGE CYCLY VEVDE IN STREET IN	
or which yelly engendred is the flan-	
" real 2.cpnirus eek with hie cureet had at	
morared matti all every bolt and book	5
the leftere cropped and the names and	
and the train his balve course and a	·
and studie loweles maken malodica	
ruat Stepen at the nught with once	
the process nem nature in his comment.	10
Therefore IVIIKEII IOIK to grow on witness.	-
Partitoles for to seven effections at a con-	
To the liai wes, know the in condendary is a	
And specially from every shires ende	
Of Engelond to Caunterbury they wende,	15
The hooly blisful martir for to seke,	
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seeke.	
Bifil that in that seson on a day,	
in Southwerk at the Tabard as I lay	
Redy to wenden on my pilgrymage	20
To Caunterbury with ful devout corage,	
At night was come into that hostelrye	
Wel nyne and twenty in a compaignye,	
Of sondry folk, by aventure yfalle	
In felaweshipe, and pilgrimes were they alle.	25
That toward Caunterbury wolden tyde.	•
The chambres and the stables weren wyde,	
And wel we weren esed atte beste.	
And shortly, when the come	
And shortly, whan the sonne was to reste. So hadde I spoken with hem everichon	30
That I was of hir felaweshipe anon,	50
And made forward erly for to ryse,	
To take ourse twee thouse f	
To take oure wey ther as I yow devyse. But nathelees, while I have	
But nathelees, whil I have tyme and space, Er that I ferther in this tale pace,	35
Me thynketh it acordaunt to resoun	30
To telle yow at the condicioun	
Of ech of here, so so the server of	
Of ech of hem, so as it semed me,	
And whiche they weren, and of what degree,	40
And eek in what array that they were inne;	-
And at a knyght than wol I first bigynne.	
A KNYGHT ther was, and that a worthy man,	
That no the tyme that he first higan	
To riden out, he loved chivalrie,	45

Trouthe and honour, fredom and curteisie. Ful worthy was he in his lordes werre, And therto hadde he riden, no man ferre,	
As wel in cristendom as in hethenesse,	
And evere honoured for his worthynesse.	50
At Alisaundre he was whan it was wonne.	
Ful offe tyme he hadde the bord bigonne	
Aboven alle nacions in Pruce;	
In Lettow hadde he reysed and in Ruce,	
No Cristen man so offe of his degree.	55
In Gernade at the seege eek hadde he be	
Of Algezir, and riden in Belmarye.	
At Lyeys was he and at Satalye,	
Whan they were wonne; and in the Grete See	
At many a noble armee hadde he be.	60
At mortal batailles hadde he been fiftene,	
And foughten for oure feith at Tramyssene	
In lystes thries, and ay slayn his foo.	
This ilke worthy knyght hadde been also	
Sometyme with the ford of Palatye	65
Agayn another bethen in Turkye.	
And everemoore he hadde a sovereyn prys;	
And though that he were worthy, he was wys,	
And of his port as meeke as is a mayde.	
He nevere yet no vileynye ne sayde	70
In ai ins lyf unto no maner wight.	
He was a verray, parfit gentil knyght.	
B.a., for to tellen yow of his array,	
His hors were goode, but he was nat gay.	
Or sustan he wered a gypon	75
Al bismotered with his habergeon,	
For ne was fate yeome from his viage,	
And wente for to doon his pilgrymage.	
With hym ther was his sone, a yong SQUIER,	0.0
A lovyere and a lusty bacheler,	80
With lokkes crulle as they were leyd in presse.	
Of twenty year of age he was, I gesse.	
Of his stature he was of evene lengthe,	
And wonderly delyvere, and of greet strengthe.	0.5
And he hadde been somtyme in chyvachie	85
In Flaundres, in Artoys, and Pycardie,	
And born hym weel, as of so litel space,	
In hope to stonden in his lady grace.	
Embrouded was he, as it were a meede	00
Al ful of fresshe floures, whyte and reede.	90
Syngynge he was, or floytynge, al the day;	
He was as tressh as is the month of May.	
Short was his gowne, with sleves longe and wyde.	
Wel koude he sitte on hors and faire ryde.	۸٤
He koude songes make and wel endite.	95
Juste and eax dannee, and weel purtreye and write.	
So hoote he levede that by nyghtertale	
He sleep namoore than dooth a nyghtyngale.	
Carters he was, lowely and servysable,	100
And earf biforn his fider at the table.	1.0%
A YEMAN hadde he and servantz namo	
At that tyme, for hym liste ride so.	
And he was claif in core and hood of grebe.	
A sheef of pecok arwes, bright and kene,	

Trouthe and honour, fredom and curteisie. Ful worthy was he in his lordes werre,	
And therto hadde he riden, no man ferre,	
As wel in cristendom as in hethenesse,	
And evere honoured for his worthynesse.	50
At Alisaundre he was whan it was wonne.	.
Ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne	
Aboven alle nacions in Pruce;	
In Lettow hadde he reysed and in Ruce,	
No Cristen man so ofte of his degree.	55
In Gernade at the seege eek hadde he be	
Of Algezir, and riden in Belmarye.	•
At Lyeys was he and at Satalye,	
Whan they were wonne; and in the Grete See	
At many a noble armee hadde he be.	60
At mortal batailles hadde he been fiftene,	•
And foughten for oure feith at Tramyssene	
In lystes thries, and ay slayn his foo.	
This ilke worthy knyght hadde been also	
Sometyme with the lord of Palatye	65
Agayn another hethen in Turkye.	0.5
And everemoore he hadde a sovereyn prys;	
And though that he were worthy, he was wys,	
And of his port as meeke as is a mayde.	
He nevere yet no vileynye ne sayde	70
In al his lyf unto no maner wight.	70
He was a verray, parfit gentil knyght.	
But, for to tellen yow of his array,	
His hors were goode, but he was nat gay.	
Of fustian he wered a gypon	75
Al bismotered with his habergeon,	/3
For he was late ycome from his viage,	
And wente for to doon his pilgrymage.	
With hym ther was his sone, a yong SQUIER,	
A lovyere and a lusty bacheler,	90
With lokkes crulle as they were leyd in presse.	80
Of twenty yeer of age he was, I gesse.	
Of his stature he was of evene lengthe,	
And wonderly delyvere, and of greet strengthe.	
And he hadde been somtyme in chyvachie	0.5
In Flaundres, in Artoys, and Pycardie,	85
And born hym weel, as of so litel space,	
In hope to stonden in his lady grace.	
Embrouded was he, as it were a meede	
Al ful of fresshe floures, whyte and reede.	
Syngynge he was, or floytynge, al the day,	90
He was as fressh as is the month of May.	
Short was his course, with slaves language.	
Short was his gowne, with sleves longe and wyde. Wel koude he sitte on hors and faire ryde.	
He koude songes make and wel endite,	
liste and set damen and work numbers and min	95
Juste and eek daunce, and weel purtreye and write.	
So hoote he lovede that by nyghtertale	
He sleep namoore than dooth a nyghtyngale.	
Curteis he was, lowely, and servysable,	
And carf biforn his fader at the table.	100
A YEMAN hadde he and servantz namo	
At that tyme, for hym liste ride so,	
And he was clad in cote and hood of grene.	
A sheef of pecok arwes, bright and kene.	

Under his helt he bar ful thriftily,	104
(Wel koude he dresse his takel yemanly:	105
His arwes drouped noght with fetheres lowe)	
And in his hand he hear a myghty howe.	
A not heed hadde he, with a brown visage.	
Of wodccraft wel koude he al the usage.	110
Upon his arm he baar a gay bracer,	110
And by his syde a swerd and a bokeler.	
And on that oother syde a gay daggere	
Harneised wel and sharp as point of spere;	
A Cristopher on his brest of silver sheene.	115
An horn he bar, the bawdryk was of grene;	
A forster was he, soothly, as I gesse.	
Ther was also a Nonne, a PRIORESSE,	
That of hir smylyng was ful symple and coy;	
Hire gretteste ooth was but by Seinte Loy;	120
And she was eleped madame Eglentyne.	
Ful weel she soong the service dyvyne.	
Entuned in hir nose ful semely,	
And Frenssh she spak ful faire and fetisly,	
After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,	125
For Frenssh of Parys was to hire unknowe.	
At more well yeaught was she with alle:	
She leet no morsel from hir lippes falle,	
Ne wette hir fyngres in hir sauce depe; Wel koude she caric a morsel and wel kepe	
That no drope ne fille upon hire brest.	130
In curteisie was set ful muchel hir lest.	
Hir over-lippe wyped she so clene	
That in hir coppe ther was no ferthyng sene	
Of greec, whan she dronken hadde hir draughte.	
Ful semely after hir mete she raughte.	136
And sikerly she was of greet desport.	150
And ful plesaunt, and arnyable of port,	
And peyned hire to countrefete cheere	
Of court, and to been establish of manere,	140
And to ben holden digne of reverence.	
But, for to speken of hire conscience,	
She was so charitable and so pitous	
She wolde wepe, if that she saugh a mous	14 4
Kaught in a trappe, if it were deed or bledde.	
Of smale houndes hadde she that she fedde	
With rosted flessh, or milk and wastel-breed.	
But soore wepte she if oon of hem were deed.	
Or if men smoot it with a yerde smerte: And all was conscience and tendre herte.	
Ful semyly hir wympul pynched was,	150
Hir nose tretys, hir eyen greye as glas,	
Hir mouth ful smal, and therto softe and reed;	
But sikerly she hadde a fair forheed;	•
It was almoost a spanne brood. I trowe:	155
For, hardily, she was nat undergrowe.	100
Ful fetys was hir ctoke, as I was war,	
Of smal coral aboute hire arm she bar	
A peire of bedes, gauded al with grene,	159
And theren heng a brough of gold ful sheene.	+ =1.7
On which ther was first write a crowned A,	
And after Amor vincit omma.	
Another NONNE with hire hadde she,	

·	•
Under his belt he bar ful thriftily,	105
(Wel koude he dresse his takel yemanly:	105
His arwes drouped noght with fetheres lowe)	
And in his hand he baar a myghty bowe.	
A not heed hadde he, with a broun visage.	
Of wodecraft wel koude he al the usage.	110
Upon his arm he baar a gay bracer,	
And by his syde a swerd and a bokeler,	
And on that oother syde a gay daggere	
Harneised wel and sharp as point of spere;	
A Cristopher on his brest of silver sheene.	115
An horn he bar, the bawdryk was of grene;	
A forster was he, soothly, as I gesse.	
Ther was also a Nonne, a PRIORESSE,	
That of hir smylyng was ful symple and coy;	
Hire gretteste ooth was but by Seinte Loy;	120
And she was cleped madame Eglentyne.	
Ful weel she soong the service dyvyne,	
Entuned in hir nose ful semely,	
And Frenssh she spak ful faire and fetisly, After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,	107
For Frenssh of Parys was to hire unknowe.	125
At mete wel ytaught was she with alle:	
She leet no morsel from hir lippes falle,	
Ne wette hir fyngres in hir sauce depe;	
Wel koude she carie a morsel and wel kepe	130
That no drope ne fille upon hire brest.	150
In curteisie was set ful muchel hir lest.	
Hir over-lippe wyped she so clene	
That in hir coppe ther was no ferthyng sene	
Of grece, whan she dronken hadde hir draughte.	
Ful semely after hir mete she raughte.	136
And sikerly she was of greet desport,	
And ful plesaunt, and amyable of port,	
And peyned hire to countrefete cheere	
Of court, and to been estatlich of manere,	140
And to ben holden digne of reverence.	
But, for to speken of hire conscience,	
She was so charitable and so pitous	
She wolde wepe, if that she saugh a mous	144
Kaught in a trappe, if it were deed or bledde. Of smale houndes hadde she that she fedde	
With rosted flessh, or milk and wastel-breed.	
But soore wepte she if oon of hem were deed,	
Or if men smoot it with a yerde smerte;	
And al was conscience and tendre herte.	150
Ful semyly hir wympul pynched was,	150
Hir nose tretys, hir eyen greye as glas,	
Hir mouth ful smal, and therto softe and reed;	
But sikerly she hadde a fair forheed;	
It was almoost a spanne brood, I trowe;	155
For, hardily, she was nat undergrowe.	
Ful fetys was hir cloke, as I was war.	
Of smal coral aboute hire arm she bar	
A peire of bedes, gauded al with grene,	159
And theron heng a brooch of gold ful sheene,	•
On which ther was first write a crowned A,	
And after Amor vincit omnia.	
Another NONNE with hire hadde she,	

That was hir chapeleyne, and preestes thre. A MONK ther was, a fair for the maistrie.	165
An outridere, that lovede venerie.	****
A manly man, to been an abbot able.	
Ful many a deyntee hors hadde he in stable.	
And whan he rood, men myghte his brydel heere	
Cynglen in a whistlynge wynd als cleere	170
And eek as loude as dooth the chapel belle.	
Ther as this lord was kepere of the celle,	
The reule of seint Maure or of seint Beneit,	
By cause that it was old and somdel streit	
This ilke Monk leet olde thynges pace,	175
And heeld after the newe world the space.	•
He yaf nat or that text a pulled hen,	
That soith that hunters ben not hooly men,	
Ne that a monk, whan he is recohelees,	
Is likned til a fissh that is waterlees,	180
This is to seyn, a monk out of his cloystre.	
But thilke text heeld he nat worth an oystre:	
And I seyde his opinion was good.	
What sholde he studie and make hymselven wood,	
Upon a book in cloystre alwey to poure.	185
Or swynken with his handes, and laboure,	
As Austyn bit? How shal the world be served?	
Lat Austyn have his swynk to hym reserved!	
Therfore he was a prikasour aright:	
Grehoundes he hadde as swift as fowel in (hight;	
Of prikying and of huntying for the hare	191
Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare.	,
I seigh his sleves purfiled at the hond	
With grys, and that the fyneste of a lond;	
And, for to festne his hood under his chyn.	195
He hadde of gold ywroght a ful curious pyn:	
A love-knotte in the gretter ende ther was.	
His heed was balled, that shoon as any glas.	
And eck his face, as he hadde been enount.	
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt;	200
His eyen stepe, and rollynge in his heed,	
That stemed as a forneys of a leed:	
His bootes souple, his hors in greet estaat.	
Now certeinly he was a fair prelaat;	
He was not pale as a forpyned goost.	205
A fat swan loved he best of any roost.	
His palifrey was as broun as is a borye.	
A FRERE ther was, a wantowne and a merye,	
A lymytour, a ful solempne man.	
In alle the orders foure is noon that kan	210
So muchel of daliaunce and fair langage.	
He hadde maad ful many a mariage	
Of yonge wommen at his owene cost.	
Unto his ordre he was a noble post.	
Ful wel biloved and famulier was he	215
With frankeleyns over al in his contree.	
And eek with worthy wommen of the toun:	
For he hadde power of confessioun,	
As seyde hymself, moore than a curat,	
For of his ordre he was licenciat.	220
Ful swetcly herde he confessioun.	
And plesaunt was his absoluctoun:	

That was hir chapeleyne, and preestes thre.	
Was a fair for the	
our dele, mai lovede venerie	165
A manly man, to been an abbot able.	
a many a devotee hore holds by	
The winds ite 1000, men myakea kia tarak a	
as loude as dooth the about 1 1 12	170
40 MIIS IVIU WAS Kenere of the - 11	
The reduce of Scint Malife of of soint D.	
2) vause that it was old and some it.	
This like Wionk leet olde thypage man	
and need after the news world the	175
and the training text a milled has	
r nat seith that nunters hen not book man	
" Willia IIIVIIK. Whan he is reach al	•
as fixing the a fissh that is waterless	
This is to seyn, a monk out of his at a control of his at a contro	180
Dut thinks text needd he nat worth an	
- And I service his opinion was good	
What sholde he studie and make have	
The strain of th	185
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
The subject of the su	
- "" " " WAS A DITKACOUP OF LAL.	
Grenoundes he hadde as evid on formal in an a	
T Promiting and Of Dillition of the 15.	
" as at this tust, for no cost wolde he -	191
- 55.6" the sicves plittled at the hand	
" It Blys, and that the funerte of a land	
' mid, for to lesme his hood undon bit of	
The made of gold villages a fall arms.	195
To to tottle ill life offerfer and the	
The field was patient that choop or any	
ven mo taue. As he hadde has	
and in good norms.	
and cycli stepe, and rollynge in his hand	200
That stelled as a forneys of a land.	· ·
1118 bootes souple, his hors in great estant	•
Trow certeinly he was a fair prelease.	
110 was nat pale as a formulad asset	
11 fat Swan loved he best of any room	205
His palfrey was as broun as is a berye.	
A FRERE ther was, a wantowne and a merye,	
and the orders foure is noon that lead	
So muchel of daliaunce and fair langage.	210
He hadde maad ful many a mariage	2.0
Of yonge wommen at his owene cost.	
Unto his ordre he was a noble post.	
Ful wel biloved and famulier was he	
With frankeleyns over al in his contree,	215
And eek with worthy wommen of the toun;	-10
For he hadde power of confessioun,	
As seyde hymself, moore than a curat,	
For of his ordre he was licenciat.	
Ful swetely herde he confessioun,	220
And plesaunt was his absolucioun:	-20
III ansolucioni.	

He was an esy man to yeve penaunce,	
Ther as he wiste to have a good pitaunce	
For unto a povre ordre for to vive	225
Is signe that a man is well yshryve;	213
For if he yaf, he dorste make avaunt.	
He wiste that a man was repentaunt:	
FOR many a man so hard is of his herte	229
He may not wepe, although hym soore smerte	227
Therfore in stede of wepyinge and preveres	
Men moote yeve silver to the povte freres.	
His typet was ay farsed ful of knyves	
And pyrines, for to yeven faire wyves.	
And certeinly he hadde a murye note:	235
Wel koude he synge and pleyen on a rote:	200
Of yeddynges he baar ourrely the pris.	
His nekke whit was as the flour-de-lys:	
Therto he strong was as a champioun.	
He knew the tavernes wel in every tour	240
And everich hestiler and tappestere	240
Bet than a lazar or a beggestere:	
For unto swich a worthy man as he	
Acorded nat, as by his facultee.	
To have with sike lazars aqueyntaunce	245
It is not honest, it may not avounce.	243
For to deelen with no swich poraille,	
But at with riche and selleres of vitaille,	
And over al, ther as profit sholde arise.	
Curteis he was and lowely of servyse.	250
Ther has no man nowher so vertuous.	420
He was the beste beggere in his hous;	
[And yaf a certeyn terme for the graunt;	252*
Noon of his bretheren cam ther in his haunt:	252 ^b
For thogh a wydwe hadde noght a sho.	200
So plesaunt was his "In principio,"	
Yet wolde he have a ferthyng, or he wente.	255
His purchas was wel bettre than his rente.	
And rage he koude, as it were right a whelp.	
In love-dayes ther koude he muchel help,	
For ther he was nat lyk a cloysterer	
With a thredbare cope, as is a povre scoler,	260
But he was lyk a maister or a pope.	-**
Of double worstede was his semycope,	
That rounded as a belle out of the presse.	
Somwhat he lipsed, for his wantownesse,	264
To make his Englissh sweete upon his tonge;	
Ard in his harpyng, when that he hadde songe,	
His eyen twynkled in his heed aryght,	
As doon the sterres in the frosty nyght.	
This worthy lymytour was cleped Huberd.	
A MARCHANT was ther with a forked berd,	
In mottelee, and hye on horse he sat;	271
Upon his heed a Flaundryssh bever hat,	•
His sesons he small fall as I was a larger than the sesons he was a larger than the sesons has a larger than the sesons have t	
His resons he spak ful solempnely,	
Sownynge alwey th'encrees of his wynnyng.	
He wolde the see were kept for any thying	276
Bitwixe Middleburgh and Orewelle.	•
Wel koude he in eschaunge sheeldes selle.	
This worthy man ful well his wit bisette:	

Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette,	281
So estatly was he of his governaunce	
With his bargaynes and with his chevyssaunce.	-
For sothe he was a worthy man with alle,	
But, sooth to seyn, I noot how men hym calle.	
A CLERK ther was of Oxenford also.	285
That unto logyk hadde longe ygo.	203
As leene was his hors as is a rake,	
And he has not right fat, I undertake,	
But looked holwe, and therto sobrely.	
Ful thredbare was his overeste courtepy;	290
For he hadde geten hym yet no benefice,	2.70
Ne was so worldly for to have office.	
For hym was levere have at his beddes heed	
Twenty bookes, clad in blak or reed,	
Of Aristotle and his philosophie,	295
Than robes riche, or fithele, or gay sautrie.	293
But al be that he was a philosophre,	
Yet hadde he but litel gold in cofre;	
But at that he myghte of his freendes hente,	
On bookes and on lernynge he it spente.	200
And bisily gan for the soules preye	300
Of hem that yaf hym wherwith to scoleye.	
Of studie took he moost cure and moost heede.	
Noght o word spak he moore than was neede,	
And that was seyd in forme and reverence,	106
And short and quyk and fut of hy sentence;	305
Sownynge in moral vertu was his speche,	
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche.	
A SERGEANT OF THE LAWE, war and wys,	
That often hadde been at the Parvys,	310
Ther was also, full riche of excellence.	310
Discreet he was and of greet reverence—	
He semed swich, his wordes weren so wise.	
Justice he was ful often in assise.	
By patente and by pleyn commissionn.	316
For his science and for his heigh renoun.	315
Of fees and robes hadde he many oon.	
So greet a purchasour was nowher noon:	
Al was fee symple to hym in effect;	
	130
His purchasyng myghte nat been infect.	320
Nowher so bisy a man as he ther nas,	
And yet he semed bisier than he was In termes hadde he caas and doomes alle	
	224
That from the tyme of kyng William were falle.	324
Thereto he koude endite, and make a thyng,	
Ther koude no wight pynche at his writying;	
And every statut koude he pleyn by rote.	
He rood but hoomly in a medlee cote.	
Girt with a ceint of silk, with barres smale;	***
Of his array telle I no lenger tale.	339
A FRANKELEYN was in his compaignye.	
Whit was his berd as is the dayesye;	
Of his complexious he was sangwyn.	
Wel loved he by the morwe a sop in wyn:	
To lyven in delit was evere his wone,	335
For he was Epicurus owene sone, That heeld epiricum that along delic	
That heeld opinioun that pleyn delit	
Was verray felicitee parfit.	

An housholders and it.	
An housholdere, and that a greet, was he; Semt Julian he was in his contree.	
His bread, his old man at	340
His breed, his ale, was alweys after oon;	• ••
A bettre envyned man was nowher noon. Withoute bake mete was nevere his hous	
Of fissh and there has nevere his hous	
Of fissh and flessh, and that so plenteyous,	
It snewed in his hous of mete and drynke, Of alle devotees that man lead of the devotees that	345
Of alle devotees that men koude thynke. After the sondry sesons of the yeer,	
So changed he his mete and his soper.	
Ful many a fat regreed bester to	•
Ful many a fat partrich hadde he in muwe,	
And many a fivern and many a luce in stuwe. We was his cook but if his sauce were	
Poynaum and sharp, and redy al his geere.	351
His table dermant in his halle alway	
Stood redy covered at the longe day.	
At sessionns ther was he ford and sire;	
Ful offe tyme be was knyght of the shire.	355
An anlaas and a gipser al of silk.	
Heeng at his guidel, whit as morne milk.	
A shurreve hadde be been, and a contour,	
Was nowher swich a worthy vavasour.	
AN HABERDASSHERE and a CARPENTER,	360
A WEBEE, a DYERE, and a TAPYOFR	•
And they were clothed alle in o iyveree	•
Of a solemphe and a greet fraternitee	
Ful fressh and newe hir geere apiked was:	
THE KRYVES Were chapted noght with here	365
But at with silver, wroght ful clene and weet	
inte groves and hir pouches everydeel	
Wei semed ech of hem a fair hurgeve	
To sitten in a yeldchalle on a deys.	370
Everich, for the wisdom that he kan,	570
Was shaply for to been an alderman.	
For catel hadde they ynogh and rente,	
And eck hir waves wolde it wel assente;	
And elles certeyn were they to blame.	375
It is ful fair to been yeleped "madame," And goon to vigilies al bifore,	
And have a mantel rotalliche ybore.	·
A Cook they hadde with hem for the nones	
To boille the chiknes with the marybones.	
And poudre-marchant tart and galyngale.	380
Wei koude he knowe a draughte of Londoun ale.	
He koude rooste, and sethe, and broille, and frye,	•
Maken mortreux, and wel bake a pye.	
But greet harm was it, as it thoughte me,	
That on his shyne a mormal hadde he.	185
For blankmanger, that made he with the beste	
A SHIPMAN was ther, wonynge fer by wester	
For augnt 1 woot, he was of Dertemouthe	
He rood upon a rouncy, as he kouthe.	390
in a gowne of faldyng to the knee.	370
A daggere hangynge on a lass hadde he	
Aboute his nekke, under his arm admin	
The hoote somer hadde maad his hewe al broun:	·
And certeinly he was a good felawe.	395
Ful many a draughte of wyn had he ydrawe	
Fro Burdeux-ward, whil that the chapman sleep.	133

Of nyce conscience took he no keep.	
If that he faught, and hadde the hyer hond.	
By water he sente hem hoom to every lond.	401
But of his craft to rekene wel his tydes.	441.
His stremes, and his daungers hym bisides.	
His herberwe, and his moone, his lodemenage,	
Ther has noon swich from Hulle to Cartage.	405
Hardy he was and wys to undertake:	
With many a tempest hadde his berd been shake.	
He knew alle the havenes, as they were.	•
Fro Gootland to the cape of Fynystere,	
And every cryke in Britaigne and in Spayne.	410
His barge yeleped was the Maudelayne.	
With us ther was a DOCTOUR OF PHISIK;	
in al this world ne was ther noon hym lik,	
To speke of phisik and of surgerye.	
For he was grounded in astronomye.	415
He kepte his pacient a ful greet deel	***
In houres by his magyk natureel	
Wal koude he fortunen the ascendent	
Of his ymages for his pacient.	419
He knew the cause of everich maladye.	
Were it of hoot, or coold, or moysle, or drye.	
And where they engendred, and of what humour.	
He was a verray, parfit praktisour:	
The cause yknowe, and of his harm the roote.	
Anon he yaf the sike man his boote.	425
Ful redy hadde he his apothecaries	
To sende hym drogges and his letuaries,	
For each of hem made oother for to wynne-	
Hir frendshipe has nat newe to bigynne.	
We) knew he the olde Esculapius.	430
And Doyscorides, and eek Rufus.	
Olde Ypocras, Haly, and Galyon.	
Serapion, Razis, and Avycen, Averrois, Damascien, and Constantyn,	
Bernard, and Gatesden, and Gilbertyn.	
Of his diete mesurable was he.	435
For it was of no superfluitee.	
But of greet norissyng and digestible.	
His studie was but litel on the Bible.	
In sangwyn and in pers he clad was al.	
Lyned with taffata and with sendal;	440
And yet he was but esy of dispence:	
He kepte that he wan in pestilence.	
For gold in phisik is a cordial.	·
Therefore he lovede gold in special.	
A good WIF was ther of biside BATHE.	445
But she was somdel deef, and that was scathe.	
Of clooth-makyng she hadde swich an haunt.	
She passed hem of Ypres and of Gaunt.	
In al the parisshe wif ne was ther noon	449
That to the offrynge bifore hire sholde goon;	•
And if ther dide, certeyn so wrooth was she.	
That she was out of alle charitee.	•
Hir coverchiefs ful fyne weren of ground;	
I dorste swere they weyeden ten pound	
That on a Sonday weren upon hir heed.	455
that on a society weren of his couriet reed	

Ful streite viewd and above a c		
Ful streite yteyd, and shoes ful moyste and newe.		
She was a worthy womman at his tyve:	API	
trousbourdes at Chirche double che header con	459	
modern outles communication value		
THE VICTOR DESIGNATION OF THE PARTY OF THE P		
- uld ituies itadde she heen at lementary		
SHE HARRY PASSED Many a straining of the control of		
THE SUC BOOK DOOR SAND AND A LOCAL COMMENTS		•
In Galice at Scint-Jame, and at Coloigne.	465	
She koude nuchel of mander Colorgne.		
She koude muchel of wandrynge by the weye.		
Gat-tothed was she, soothly for to seye.		
Upon an ambiere estily she sat.		
Ywympled wel, and on hir heed an hat	470	
As offood as is a bokeler of a farme.	470	
A 1901-maniel aboute his hines large		
All on hir leet a naire of snores when		
Triaweshipe well koude she loughe and a		
Of remedies of love she knew per chaunce.		
For she koude of that art the olde daunce.		
A good man was ther of religioun,	476	
And was a norm Dengel to the ligious,	4,11	
And was a povre Persoun of a Toun.		
But riche he was of hooly thoght and werk.		
The was also a lemed man, a cleek	400	
That Cristes gospel trewely wolde preche:	480	
the parisoners devoutly wolde be teche		
wenyghe ne was, and wonder diligent		
And in adversited ful pacient		
And switch he was voreved offe sithes		
Ful looth were hym to cursen for his tithes,	485	
But rather wolde he yeven, out of doute,		
Unto his poure parisshens aboute		
Of his ofference and not a courte		
Of his offrying and eek of his substance.		
He koude in litel thyng have suffisaunce.	490	
" 19 WAS IIIS POLISSING, and houses for soon a	43()	
but he telle hat, for fevn ne thonder		
111 SIKHESSE NOT IN meschief to vicite		
The ferreste in his parisshe, muche and life,		
Open in reet, and in his hand a eras		
Inis noble ensample to his show he are	495	
That first he wroghte, and afterward he taughte.		
Out of the gospel he tho wordes caughte,		
And this figure he added eek therto,		
That if cold mate wheel of the		
That if gold ruste, what shal iren do?	500	
For if a preest be foul, on whom we truste,	200	
No wonger is a lewed man to men.		
And shame it is, if a prest take keep,		
A Shiften shepherde and a cliene cheen		
Well Oglite 8 Dreest engamnle for to the	•	
by his cremesse, how that his cheen should have	505	
He sette nat his benefice to hyre		
And leet his sheep encombred in the myre		
And ran to Londoun unto Seinte Poules		
To seken hym a characteris for Foules		
To seken hym a chaunterie for soules.	510	
Or with a bretherhed to been withholde;	214	
But dwelte at hoom, and kepte wel his folde.		
so that the Wolf Be made it hat mysessis.		
He was a shepherde and noght a mercanagia		
And though he hooly were and vertuous,		134
	515	135

	He was to synfol men nat despitous,	
	Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne.	
	But in his techyng discreet and benygne.	
	To drawen folk to hevene by fairnesse.	
	By good ensample, this was his bisynesse.	520
	But it were any persone obstinat.	
	What so he were, of heigh or lough estat,	
	Hym wolde he snybben sharply for the nonys.	
	A bettre preest I trowe that nowher noon ys.	
	He waited after no pompe and reverence,	525
	Ne maked him a spiced conscience.	
	But Cristes loore and his apostles twelve	
	He taughte, but first he folwed it hymselve.	
	With hym ther was a PLOWMAN, was his brother.	
	That hadde ylad of dong ful many a fother:	
	A trewe swynkere and a good was he,	531
	Lyvynge in pees and partit charitee.	
	God loved he best with al his hoole herte	
٠-	At alle tymes, thogh him gamed or smerte,	
	And thanne his neighebor right as hymselve.	
	He wolde thresshe, and therto dyke and delve.	
	For Cristes sake, for every povre wight.	537
	Withouten hire, if it lay in his myght.	
	His tithes payde he ful faire and wel,	
	Bothe of his propre swynk and his catel.	540
	In a tabard he rood upon a mere.	
	Ther was also a REVE, and a MILLERE.	
	A SOMNOUR, and a PARDONER also.	
	A MAUNCIPLE, and myself-ther wer namo.	
	The MILLERE was a stout carl for the nones;	
	Ful byg he was of brawn, and eek of bones.	546
	That proved wel, for over al ther he cam,	
	At wrastlynge he wolde have alwey the ram.	
	He was short-sholdred, brood, a thicke knarre;	
	Ther was no dore that he notde heve of harre,	
	Or breke it at a rennyng with his heed.	551
	His berd as any sowe or fox was reed.	
	And therto brood, as though it were a spade.	
	Upon the cop right of his nose he hade	
	A werte, and theron stood a toft of herys,	555
	Reed as the brustles of a sowes crys:	
	His nosethirles blake were and wyde.	
	A swerd and bokeler bar he by his syde.	
	His mouth as greet was as a greet forneys.	
	He was a janglere and a goliardeys,	560
	And that was moost of synne and harlotties.	
	Wel koude he stelen corn and tollen thries;	
	And yet he hadde a thombe of gold, pardce.	
	A whit cote and a blew hood wered he,	564
	A baggepipe wel koude he blowe and sowne.	
	And therwithal he broghte us out of towne.	
	A gentil MAUNCIPLE was ther of a temple,	
	Of which achatours myghte take exemple	
	For to be wise in byynge of vitaille;	
	For wheither that he payde or took by taille,	
	Algate he wayted so in his achaat	571
	That he was ay biforn and in good staat.	
	Now is nat that of God a ful fair grace	
	That entire a legical manner wit shall rece	

He was to synful men nat despitous,	
rie of his specke daungerous ne dione	
Dut in his techyng discreet and benyang	
to drawen lock to hevene by fairnesse	
by good ensample, this was his his meson	
out a were any persone obstinat	520
What so he were, of heigh or lough actual	
Tay in worde he snybben shamly for the norms	
The process I drowe that nowher noon we	
ric watter after no pomne and reverance	
The maked mill a spiced conscience	525
Dut Crisics loore and his apostles trealing	
are auguse, out first he folwed it hymnelye	
WILL DYM ther was a PLOWMAN was his book.	
***** nature yill of dong hit many a fother	
A newe swynkere and a good was he	
-yvynge in pees and parfit charitag	531
God loved he best with all his books have	
At ane tymes, though him gamed or smarte	
The manne his neighbor might as human his	
words titlessne, and therio dyke and dolor	
Tot Chales sake, for every nours wight	
withouten hire. If it lay in his mught	537
rus titues payde he ful faire and wel	
Bothe of his propre swynk and his catel	
m a tabard he rood upon a mere.	540
Ther was also a REVE, and a Mulippe	
A SOMNOUR, and a PARDONER also	
A. MAUNCIPLE, and myself-ther wer name	
The MILLERE was a stout carl for the name.	
rui by ne was of brawn, and eek of hones	
That proved well, lot over all ther he com	546
At wrastrynge he wolde have given the row	
was short-sholdred, broad a thicke brown.	
The was no dore that he nolde heve of harre	
Or oreke it at a rennying with his heed	
Fils Dero as any sowe of fox was read	551
And therto brood, as though it were a condo	
Open the cop right of his nose he hade	
A weige, and theren stood a toft of herve	
ACCU AS THE OTUSTIES OF A SHUMES AFTER	555
rus nosethiries blake were and wode	
A swerd and bokeler bar he by his syde	
nis mouth as greet was as a greet forneys	
ne was a jangiere and a goliardevs	
And that was moost of synne and harlosing	560
well koude he stelen corn and tollen theire.	
Auto yet he hadde a thombe of gold norder	
A will cole and a blew hand wered he	
A paggepipe wel koude he hlowe and source	564
The art within he broghte his out of towns	•
A SCHILL MIAUNCIPLE was ther of a temple	
or windn adnatours myghte take exemple	
For to be wise in byynge of viraille.	
For wheither that he payde or took by taille	
rugate ne wayted so in his achaat	.
I nat he was ay biforn and in good steat	571
NOW IS not that of God a ful fair orace	
That swich a lewed mannes wit shal pace	
· t-una	

The wisdom of an heep of lerned men? Of maistres hadde he mo than thries ten. That weren of lawe expert and curious, Of which ther were a duszeyne in that hous	\$75
Worthy to been stywardes of tente and lond Of any lord that is in Engelond. To make hym lyve by his propre good In honour dettelees (but if he were wood), Or lyve as scarsly as hym list desire; And able for to helpen all a shire	580
In any caas that myghte falle or happe; And yet this Manciple sette hir aller cappe. The REVE was a sclendre colerik man. His berd was shave as ny as ever he kan; His heer was by his erys ful round yshorn;	585
His top was dokked lyk a preest biforn Ful longe were his legges and ful lene, Ylyk a staf, ther was no calf ysene. Wel koude he kepe a gerner and a bynne; Ther was noon auditour koude on him wynne.	590
Wel wiste he by the droghte and by the reyn The yeldynge of his seed and of his greyn. His lordes sheep, his neet, his dayerye, His swyn, his hors, his stoor, and his pultrye Was hoolly in this Reves governynge,	596
And by his covenant yaf the rekenynge, Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of age. Ther koude no man brynge hym in arrerage. Ther has baillif, ne hierde, nor oother hyne, That he ne knew his sleighte and his covyne;	600
They were adrad of hym as of the deeth. His wonyng was ful faire upon an heeth; With grene trees yshadwed was his place. He koude bettre than his lord purchase. Ful riche he was astored pryvely:	605
His lord wel koude he plesen subtilly. To yeve and lene hym of his owene good, And have a thank, and yet a cote and hood. In youthe he hadde lerned a good myster; He was a wel good wrighte, a carpenter.	610
This Reve sat upon a ful good stot. That was all pomety grey and highte Scot. A long surcote of pers upon he hade. And by his syde he baar a rusty blade. Of Northfolk was this Reve of which I telle.	615
Biside a toun men clepen Baldeswelle. Tukked he was as is a frere aboute. And evere he rood the hyndreste of oure route. A SOMONOUR was ther with us in that place, That hadde a fyr-reed cherubynnes face,	620
For saucefleem he was, with eyen narwe. As hoot he was and lecherous as a sparwe, With scalled browes blake and piled berd. Of his visage children were aferd. Ther has quyk-silver, lytange, ne brymstoon,	625
Boras, ceruce, ne cille of tartre noon; Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte. That hym myghte helpen of his whelkes white. Nor of the knobbes sittynge on his chekes.	630

Wel loved he garleck, oynons, and eek lekes.	
And for to drynken strong wyn, reed as blood:	635
Thanne wolde he speke and one as he were wood.	
And whan that he wel dronken hadde the wyn.	
Thanne wolde he speke no word but Latyn.	
A fewe termes hadde he, two or thre.	
That he had lerned out of som decree-	640
No wonder is, he herde it of the day:	
And cek ye knowen wel how that a jay	
Kan clepen "Watte" as wel as kan the pope.	
But whose keude in oother thyng hym grope,	
Thanne hadde he spent af his philosophie;	645
Ay "Questio quid iuris" wolde he crie.	
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde;	
A bettre felawe sholde men noght fynde.	
He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn	
A good felawe to have his concubyn	650
A twelf month, and excuse hym atte fulle;	***
Ful prively a fynch eek koude he pulle.	
And if he found owher a good felawe,	
He wolde techen him to have noon awe	
In swich caas of the ercedekenes curs.	655
But if a mannes soule were in his purs:	
For in his purs he sholde ypunysshed be.	
"Purs is the ercedekenes helle," seyde he.	
But wel I woot he lyed right in dede;	659
Of cursyng oghte ech gilty man him drede,	
For curs wol slee right as assoillying savith,	
And also war hym of a Significavit.	
In daunger hadde he at his owene gise	
The yonge girles of the diocise.	
And knew hir conseil, and was al hir reed.	665
A gerland hadde he set upon his heed	
As greet as it were for an alc-stake.	
A bokeleer hadde he maad hym of a cake	
With hym ther rood a gentil PARDONER	
Of Rouncivale, his freend and his compeer,	670
That streight was comen fro the court of Rome,	
Ful loude be soong "Com hider, love, to me!"	
This Somonour bar to frym a ser burdoun;	
Was nevere trompe of half so greet a soun.	
This Pardoner hadde heer as yelow as wex.	675
But smothe it beeng as dooth a strike of flex;	
By ounces henge his lokkes that he hadde,	
And therwith he his shuldres overspradde;	
But thynne it lay, by colpons one and one	
But bood, for joli'ee, wered he noon,	480
For it was trussed up in his walet	
Hym thoughte he rood at of the newe jet.	
I isotheredee, save his cappe, he rood all bar.	
The last charyages over hadde he as an hare.	
A veravele hadde he sowed upon las cappe	
The water law laforn hype in his lapper.	6,50
Brettal of pardoun, comen from Home al hoot	
A voss he hadde as some as both a goot	
No bord hadde ha no newers choice have	
As smother towns as a more take a as a.	
I trove he were a g. Aviz of a mare.	
But of his craft, he have vicinto Ware.	

Wel loved he garleek, oynons, and eek lekes,	-
And for to drynken strong wyn reed as blood;	626
Thanne wolde he speke and crie as he were wood.	635
And whan that he wel dronken hadde the wyn,	
Thanne wolde he speke no work but Latyn.	
A fewe termes hadde he, two of thre,	
That he had lerned out of som decree-	4.40
No wonder is, he herde it al the day;	640
And eek ye knowen wel how that a jay	
Kan clepen "Watte" as wel as han the pope.	
But whose koude in oother the ig hym grope,	_
Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie;	645
Ay "Questio quid turis" wolde he crie.	
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde;	
A bettre felawe sholde men noght fynde.	
He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn	
A good felawe to have his concubyn	650
A twelf month, and excuse hym atte fulle;	
Ful prively a fynch eek koude he pulle.	
And if he found owher a good felawe,	
He wolde techen him to have noon awe	
In swich caas of the ercedekenes curs,	655
But if a mannes soule were in his purs;	022
For in his purs he sholde ypunysshed be.	
"Purs is the ercedekenes helle," seyde he.	
But wel I woot he lyed right in dede;	659
Of cursyng oghte ech gilty man him drede,	039
For curs wol slee right as assoillyng savith,	
And also war hym of a Significavit.	
In daunger hadde he at his owene gise	
The yonge girles of the diocis?,	
And knew hir conseil, and was at hir reed.	105
A gerland hadde he set upon his heed	665
As greet as it were for an ale-stake.	
A bokeleer hadde he maad hym of a cake.	
With hym ther rood a gentil PARDONER	
Of Rouncivale, his freend and his compeer,	670
That streight was comen fro the court of Rome.	2
Ful loude he soong "Com hider, love, to me!"	
This Somonour bar to hym a stif burdoun;	
Was nevere trompe of half so greet a soun.	
This Pardoner hadde heer as yelow as wex,	675
But smothe it heeng as dooth a strike of flex;	
By ounces henge his lokkes that he hadde,	
And therwith he his shuldres overspradde;	
But thynne it lay, by colpons oon and oon.	
But hood, for jolitee, wered he noon,	680
For it was trussed up in his walet.	
Hym thoughte he rood al of the newe jet;	
Dischevelee, save his cappe, he rood al bare.	
Swiche glarynge eyen hadde he as an hare.	
A vernycle hadde he sowed upon his cappe.	
His walet lay biforn hym in his lappe,	686
Bretful of pardoun, comen from Rome al hoot.	000
A voys he hadde as smal as hath a goot.	
No berd hadde he, ne nevere sholde have;	
As smothe it was as it were late shave.	200
I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare.	690
But of his craft, fro Berwyk into Ware,	

For in his male he hadde a pitwe-beer. Which this his escyde was Ourc Ludy veyl: He sevide he hadde a gobet of the seyl That Serin Peter hadde, whan that he wente you had he hadde a croys of latour ful of stones, And in a glas he hadde pages bones. But with this relikes, whan that he fond A powre perison dwellinge upon fond, Lipsin a daw he gat hym moore moneye This find thus, with feyned flaterye and japes, And thus, with feyned flaterye and japes, He mass in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. He was in chirche a roble ecclesiaste. He mass preche and well affile his tonge To wayne sibre, as he full well koude; Interfore he song the murrerly and loude, Now have I roold you soorbly, in a clause. The etaiat, th' array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this companignye In Southwerk at this gentil hosticitye That highle the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after well telle of our viage And all the remenant of our pitigrinage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtestye, Thosty en' arcte in ann yo leytyne, Thoth that I pleynly speke in this materie, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogol I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen is so well as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Evencha word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeitche and large, Or elish he moot telle his tale untrewe, The may an appreciation and the cheere. We took and the proper was the dede. Also	Ne was ther swich another pardoner.	
its sevide he badde a gobet of the sey! That Seint Peter hadde, whan that he wente 1 pen the see, it! Jivesu Crist hym hente. 1 he hadde a croys of latour ful of stones, And in a glas he hadde piges bones. 2 but with this rebikes, whan that he fond A povre person dwellying upon lond, 4 pen a day he gait hym moore moneye Than that the person gait in monthes twey; And thes, with Reyned flaterye and japes, 14. made the person and the pepile his apes. 15. five trived by to tellen atte laste, 16. when in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. 16. Wel knode he rede a lessoon or a stone, 16. statistic has noble ecclesiaste. 16. Wel knode he rede a lessoon or a stone, 16. statistic has noble as sone. 16. statistic has noble ecclesiaste. 16. well he wiste, whan that song was songe. 16. statistic has noble ecclesiaste. 16. well he wiste, whan that song was songe. 16. statistic has noble and well affile his tonge 17. wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 18. therstant harry, the nombre, and eck the cause 18. who have I coold you soothly, in a clause, 18. the statistic harry, the nombre, and eck the cause 18. why that assembled was this comparity 18. In Southwest ki this gentil hostelye 18. that highte the Tebard, faste by the Belle. 18. though the trivial of the statistic harry has been used to take the sound with the baren us that like nyght, 18. that we were in that hostelrie alyght; 18. And after well telle of our pigginnage. 18. that is a synthem to you for our pigginnage. 18. this is gray yow, of youre curtesye, 18. Though that I pleynly speke in this materce, 18. though the words and hir cheere. 18. though the words are well as the bester. 18. though the words are well as the bester. 18. the most t	 For in his male he hadde a pilwe-beer. 	
its sevide he badde a gobet of the sey! That Seint Peter hadde, whan that he wente 1 pen the see, it! Jhesu Crist hym hente. 1 he hadde a croys of latour ful of stones, And in a glas he hadde piges bones. 2 but with this rebikes, whan that he fond A povre person dwellying upon lond, Inpan a day he gai thym moore moneye Than that the person gat in monthes twey; And thes, with Reyned flaterye and japes, I've made the person and the pepile his apes. I've trived by to tellen atte laste, I've wan in thirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel knode he rede a lessoon or a stone, But atderbest he song an offertone; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. Ite most preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murlerly and loude. Now have I could you soothly, in a clause, The state, that har any, the nombre, and eck the cause Why that assembled was this comparitye In Southwerk at this gentil hostelye That highte the Tebard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that ilke night, What is werer in that hostelrie alight; And after well telle of our viage And all the remenant of our pilgrinage. But first [pary yow, of youre curtesye, They in 'arette it nat my vileyinge. Though that I pleynly speke in this materce, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. The thoy has pake hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen als owel as I, Whoso shal telle a fole after a man, He moot refore cas in yas evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeitche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or Yynde wordes newe. He may not speke hir wordes than hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dele. Also I prey, ow to foreyee it me, Al have I nat set folk in bir degree Here in this tale, as that the shale bother. Also I prey yow to foreyee it me, Al have I nat set folk in bir degree Greet chiere made our Hoost us everich	·	695
That Seint Peter hadde, whan that he wente be possible see, it I flues Crist bym hente. He hadde a croys of latous ful of stones, and in a glass he hadde pigges bones. Do with this relikes, whan that he fond A povre person dwellyinge upon lood, bypen a day he gul hym moore maneye. That i that the person gat in monthes tweye; And thus, with feyned flaterye and japes, it made the person and the peple his apes. If we trew ely to tellen atte laste, He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Well koude he rede a lessoun or a stone, But address he song an offertorie; For well he wriste, whan that song was songe. He most preche and well affile his tonge To wyme silver, as he ful well koude; Interfore he song the murterly and loude. That highle the Tobard, faste by the Belle. But how it styme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like rigght; And after well telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of our pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtestye, Thosh that I pleynly speke in this matter. To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Not have fulle and the property. For this ye knowen al so well as I, Whoso shal felle a tole after a man, He moot rehere as ny as evere he kna. Evernch a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he noveds song that here. He may nat spare, although the were his brother. He most sherre as ny as evere he kan Evernch a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he noved as another. Crist spek his most left his tale untrewe, Or silks he mont telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde words newe. He may nat spare, although he were his brother. He woods so that kan hym rede, The woods moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I pery yow to foryeve it me. All hove I have I have be a son. He served us with visalle at the beste; Frong was the woyn, and wolt to drylke us leste.		·
I pon the see, all Diesa Crist hym hente. He hadde a crops of lation that of stones, And in a glas he hadde pigges bones. But with thins relikes, whan that he fond A povre person dwellinge upon lond, Lipon a day he gat hym moore maneye Than dat the person gat in monthes tweye; And thus, with legend flaterye and japes, His made the person and the peple his apes. His travely to relien atte laste, He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a lessonu or a stone, But adderbest he song an offertoric; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wyme silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the muricrity and loude, Now have I coold you soothly, in a clause, Hi estaat, third array, the nombre, and each the cause Why that assembled was this compaignye In Southwerk in this gentil hosteliyee Halt highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now its tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that itle nyght, What we were in that hostelire alyght, What we were in that hostelire alyght, And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, Thoty he farette in arm yileynye, Thoty he farette in and my ileynye, Thoty his farette in and my ileynye, Thoty his peknowen also wel as 1, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Evencha word, if it be in his charge, Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or elyte thyng, or lynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as wel sey to word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And well ye woot no vileyne is it. Few Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey; owe to foreyee it me, Al have I nat set tolk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was th		
he hadde a croys of latour ful of stones, And in a glas he hadde pigges bones. But with thiss relikes, whan that he fond A powre person dwellying upon lond, Upon a day he gut hym moore maneye That ithat the person gat in monthes tweye; And thus, with Ryured flaterye and japes, His made the person and the peple his apes. His made the person and the peple his apes. His made the person and the peple his apes. His made the person and offeroric; He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a lessoun or a stone, But atderbest he song an offeroric; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He mosts preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; Prerefore les song the murierly and loude. Now have I coold you soothly, in a clause, Th'estiat, th'array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaginge In Southwerk at this gentil hosteliye Ina highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like trypht, What twe were in that hostelire altypht; And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of our pilgrimage. But first [pray yow, of youre curtesye, That ye in arette in and my vileytye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and his reheare. Not hogh is piske hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen all so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeitche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or flyne thyng, or (ynde wordes new. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother, He moot as wel sey eo word as another. Crist spak hy mself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vilenye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me. Al have I nat set folk in thir degree Herria in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost u	•	
And in a glass he halde pigges bones. But with thiss relikes, whan that he fond A povre person dwellying upon lond, Upon a day he gat hym moore maneye Than that he person gat in monthes tweye; And thes, with feyned flaterye and japes, It make the person and the pople his apes. It make the person and the pople his apes. It make the person and the pople his apes. It make the reve a lessonu or a stone, But adderbest he song an offerfore; For well he wiste, whan that song was songe. It most preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; It herefore he song the murierly and loude. Now have I coold you soothly, in a clause, It he staat, his aray, the nombre, and each the cause Why that assembled was this compaignye In Southwerk at this gentil hostelize In Southwerk at this gentil hostelize In that highle the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now its tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that ilke nyght, And after well I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of our pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtesye, That ye in arte to in at my vileynye. Thogh that I pleynly speke in this materer, To telle yow hir wordes and hir chere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen als owel as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot rehere as ny as evere he kan Evencha word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudetiche and large, Or flyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as well soye ow owd as another. Crist spak hynnself ful brode in hooly writ, And well ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whose that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this table, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette the us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Erron was sto every and welt to drynke us leste.	·	
But with thiss relikes, whan that he fond A pover person dwellying upon lond, Lipon a day he gut hym moore maneye That idiat the person gat in monthes tweye; And this, with Byared flaterye and japes, His made the person and the peple his apes. His trewely to tellen atte laste. He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a lessoun or a store, But atterbost he song an offertoric; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wyine silver, as he full wel koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude, Now have I coold you soothly, in a clause, th'estuat, th'array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaigning In Southwerk at this gentil hostelitye That highte the Tebard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelite alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtestye, That ye n'arette it nut my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this materce, To telle yow hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen also wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reheree as ny as evere he kan Everneh a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke in never so rudeliche and large, Or ells he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or slowen thing, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hynself ful brode in hooly writ, And wely we wort no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whose that kan hym rede, The wordes moot be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper asete he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and well to drynke us leste.		700
A power person dwellynge upon lond, Upon a day he gat hym moore moneye. Than that the person agt in months tweye; And thes, with feyned flaterye and japes, fix made the person and the peple his apes. For trewely to tellen attel laste, He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel konde he rede a lesson or a stone, But adderbest he song an offerforic; 710 For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wytine silver, as he ful wel koude; Interfeor he song the murrerly and loude. 714 Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, thi estaut, thi array, the nombre, and eak the cause Why that assembled was this compaigner in Southwerk at this gentil hosteliye. Hat highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle. How that we baren us that like ryght, What we were in that hostelire alight; And after well I telle of our viage. And all the remenaunt of our pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, 725 That ye in arette it nat my villeynye. Thogh that I bleynly speke in this materer, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Not thing I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen all so well as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot reherce as my as evere he kan Evench a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeitche and large, Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 735 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot telle his tale untrewe, 740 Or elish the moot tell		
tipion a day he gat hym moore maneye Than that the person gat in monthes tweye; And thus, with feyned flaterye and japes, fit made the person and the peple his spes. fit travely to tellen atte laste, He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a lessoun or a store, But atderbesh he song an offertorie; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He most preche and wel affile his tonge To wyone silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murrerly and loude, Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, Th'estata, th'array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaignye In Southwerk at this gentil hosteliye Hat highle the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelire algebit; And after wol I telle of our viage And al the remenaturt of oure pligrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtesye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye. Thogh that I pleyally speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes property. For this ye known al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a fole after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Evench a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudetche and large, Or cills he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, although he were his brother, He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileytye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes more be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey jow to fortyeve it me. Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Herre in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, by may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and well to drynke us leste.		·
Than idea the peison gat in monthes tweye; And thus, with feyned flaterye and japes, it, made the person and the peple his apes. ith trawely to tellen atte laste, He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a tessoun or a storte, But alderbest he song an offertoric; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He most preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude, Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, Th'estaut, h'array, the nombre, and each the cause Why that assembled was this compaignye In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye Hhat highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now its tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelrie allyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first [pray yow, of youre curtesye, That ye n'arcite it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kna Evernch a word, if it be in his charge, Al speke he never so rudeithe and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother, He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hy mself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set tolk in hir degree The wordes moote be core Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with visalle at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and welt to drynke us leste.		
And thus, with leyned flaterye and japes, it made the person and the peple his apes. Fit made the person and the peple his apes. Fit made the person and the peple his apes. Fit made the person and the peple his apes. Fit made the person and flet peple his apes. Fit made the rede a lessoon or a stone. But addrebest he song an offerioric; 710 For well he wiste, whan that song was songe. Fit most preche and well affile his tonge 714 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 714 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 714 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 714 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 714 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 714 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 715 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 716 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 717 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 718 For wynne silver, as he ful well koude; 719 For what assembled was this comparigne In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye In at highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. For which we were in that hosteleye In at highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. For which we were in that hosteleye In at highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. For which we were in that hosteleye In at highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. For which we were in that hosteleye In at highter with the work of the termenant of our pilgrimage. For which we were in that hosteleye In at high the were in that hosteleye In at high the were in this matecre, 725 For this ye who win wordes and hir cheere. For the ley ow hir wordes and hir cheere. For the ley ow hir wordes and hir cheere. For the ley which will be self as he fare a man, For which we were will be self as he fare a man, For which will be self as he fare a man, For which will be self as he for will be self. Fo	the state of the s	
Fix make the person and the peple his apes. Fix trewely to tellen atte laste, He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a lessoun or a store, But atderbest he song an offertoric; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he full wel koude; Therefore he song the murrerly and loude, Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, Hi estata, th array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaignye In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now its tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like night, What we were in that hostelrie alight; And after wol I telle of our viage And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtesye, That ye harette in at my vileynye, Thogh that I pleyply speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Not thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everneh a word, if it be in his charge, Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or clish he mort telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nai spare, althogh he were his brother, He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spek hy meel full brode in hootly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Fixed with the solution and the solution and the solution and to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with visaille at the beste; Fore, was store wyn and welt to drynke us leste.		705
itu trowely to tellen atte laste. He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a lessoun or a store, But adderbest he song an offertoric; For well he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude. Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, Th'estiant, th'orray, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compagnye In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after well I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pligrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everneh a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or clish he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or slish he moot telle his tale untrewe, He may nat spate, althogh he were his brother. He moot as well seye o word as another. Crist spak hy mself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede. The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set tolk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost is everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste. Wel koude he rede a lessoun or a storie, But alderbest he song an offertoric; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude. Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause. Th'estiant, th' array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this comparignye In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after well Itelle of our viage And all the remenant of oure pligtimage. But first [pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette in ant my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everneh a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeitche and large, Or elyis thyng, or (ynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Wel koude he rede a lessoun or a storte, But adderbest he song an offeriorie; For wel he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude, Now have I toold you soorthly, in a clause. Hi 'estaat, th' array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compagnye In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of our epilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtesye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen als owel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Evench a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or clish he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or leyne thyng, or (ynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. United may not spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hy mself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in bir degree Here in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynike us leste.	*	
But alderbest he song an offertoric; For well he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wyone silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude. Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, th'estaat, th'array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaignye In Southwerk at this gentil hostelizye That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelire alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first [pray yow, of youre curteisye, Thoty that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot rehere as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or slish he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Here in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and we't odrynke us leste.		
For well he wiste, whan that song was songe. He moste preche and wel affile his tonge To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude. Now have I coold you soothly, in a clause, th'estaat, th'array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaignye In Southwerk at this gentil hostelitye That highre the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelrie allyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first J pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nut my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a telle a feter a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeluche and large, Or clis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or foyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hynnself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and we't odrynke us leste.		710
He moste preche and well affile his tonge To wyane silver, as he ful well koude; Therefore he song the murierly and loude, Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, th' estuat, th' array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaginge In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelerie alyght; And after woll Telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtesye, That yen 'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot teheree as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeitche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or slis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thying, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hynnself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heer in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and we't odrynke us leste.		
To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude; I herefore he song the murterly and loude. Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, Ith estaut, th array, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaigney. In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye. I hat highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle. How that we baren us that like nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage. And althe remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curtesye, That ye n'arette it nut my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Evench a word, if it be in his charge. Ai speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or cillis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or clyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And well ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me. Al have I nat set folk in bir degree Here in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	<u>-</u>	
Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause, thestaat, thearay, the nombre, and eek the cause Why that assembled was this compaigned in Southwerk at this gentil hostelize. The southwerk at this gentil hostelize that highte the Tebard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle 720. How that we baren us that like night, What we were in that hostelize alight; And after woll I telle of our viage And all the remenant of our pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, 725. That ye in arctic it nat my vileyne, 100 that higher you her wordes and hir cheere, 100 this ye knowen also well as I, 100 this ye knowen also well as I, 100 this ye knowen also well as I, 100 whose shall telle a tale after a man, 100 the yellow her wordes and hir cheere. Not though I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen also well as I, 100 whose shall telle a tale after a man, 100 the word. If if be in his charge, 100 Alish he more teller as any as evere he kan 100 Evench a word, If if be in his charge, 100 Alish he more teller his tale untrewe, 100 Alish he more teller his tale untrewe, 100 Alish he more teller his tale untrewe, 100 Alish my nat spare, althogh he were his brother; 100 He moot as well seye o word as another. 100 Creyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. 100 He moot as well seye o word as another. 100 Alish in the year of the decent his tale, as that they sholde stonde. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to foreyee it me. 100 Alish I prey yow to	<u>-</u>	•
In estuat, th' array, the nombre, and eck the cause Why that assembled was this compaigne In Southwerk at this gentil hostelize That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol't telle of our viage And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But tirst I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tele after a man, He moot reherce as my as evere he kan Evench a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or clis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He mool as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hy miself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Here in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	Therefore he song the murierly and loude,	714
Why that assembled was this compaignye in Southwerk at this gentil hostelitye. Hat highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle. How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after well telle of our viage. And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tele after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or cilis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Herer in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause,	
In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye Hat highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matere, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen all so well as I, Whoso shal telle a tela after a man. He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. All speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as well seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And well ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Here in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the sooper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and well to drynke us leste.	Th'estaat, th'array, the nombre, and eek the cause	
That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle. But now is tyme to yow for to felle How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye in arette it nut my vileynye, Though that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reheree as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge, Al speke hie never so rudeliche and large, Or allis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may niat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileyny is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	Why that assembled was this compargnye	
But now is tyme to yow for to telle How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reheree as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And well ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryewe it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	In Southwerk at this gentil hosteleye	
How that we baren us that ilke nyght, What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And althe remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. No thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tole after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke hie never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or foyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, aithogh he were his brother. He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle.	
What we were in that hostelrie alyght; And after wol I telle of our viage And alt the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nar my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. No thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or cillis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or cyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooty writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	• •	720
And after wol I telle of our viage And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first I pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen all so well as I, Whoso shall telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as my as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. All speke his mort telle his tale untrewe, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or fleyne thying, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as well seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And welly woot no vilennes is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in bir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	* -	•
And all the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage. But first pray yow, of youre curtesye, 725 That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, 730 Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke in never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, 735 Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymiself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. 740 Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in bir degree 744 Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; 749 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	· ·	
But first pray yow, of youre curteisye, That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeitche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or slis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	-	
That ye n'arette it nat my vileynye, Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thying, or fyinde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		336
Thogh that I pleynly speke in this matecre, To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Evench a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in bir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		125
To telle yow hir wordes and hir cheere. Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hyniself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		·
Ne thogh I speke hir wordes properly. For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as my as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, aithogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Fek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
For this ye knowen al so wel as I, Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	•	•
Whoso shal telle a tale after a man, He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thying, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as well seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And well ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and well to drynke us leste.		720
He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thying, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
Everich a word, if it be in his charge. Al speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•
Ai speke he never so rudeliche and large, Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may nat spare, althogh he were his brother. He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whose that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste. 735 740 740 740 744 744 745 745 74		
Or cilis he moot telle his tale untrewe, Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whose that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		· ·
Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe. He may not spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	· ·	735
He may not spare, althogh he were his brother; He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		,
He moot as wel seye o word as another. Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And wel ye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	,	
Crist spak hymself ful brode in hooly writ, And well ye wont no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whose that kan hym rede, The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and well to drynke us leste.		
And wellye woot no vileynye is it. Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede. The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me. Al have I nat set folk in hir degree Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
Eek Plato seith, whoso that kan hym rede. The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me. Al have I nat set folk in hir degree 744 Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; 749 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.	· ·	740
The wordes moote be cosyn to the dede. Also I prey yow to foryeve it me. Al have I not set folk in hir degree 744 Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; 749 Strong was the wyn, and well to drynke us leste.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Also I prey yow to foryeve it me, Al have I not set folk in hir degree 744 Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; 749 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
Al have I nat set folk in hir degree 744 Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; 749 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde. My wit is short, ye may well understonde. Greet chiere made ours Hoost us everichon, And to the soper settle he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and well to drynke us leste.		744
My wit is short, ye may wel understonde. Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon, And to the soper sette he us anon. He served us with vitaille at the beste; Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste. 749		
He served us with vitaille at the beste; 749 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste. 139	Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon,	
Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.		
		749
A semely man OURE HOOSTE was withalle		139
	A semely man OURE HOOSTE was withalle	

Ne was ther swich another pardoner.	
For in his male he hadde a pilwe-beer,	•
Which that he seyde was Oure Lady veyl:	• • •
He seyde he hadde a gobet of the seyl	695
That Saint Deter he dd	
That Seint Peter hadde, whan that he wente	
Upon the see, til Jhesu Crist hym hente.	
He hadde a croys of latour ful of stones,	
And in a glas he hadde pigges bones.	700
But with thise relikes, whan that he fond	,,00
a pove person dwellynge unon land	
Opon a day no gat hym moore moneye	
train that the person gat in monther turner.	
And thus, with feyned flaterye and iange	305
rie made the person and the pente his area	705 .
but newely to tellen atte laste	•
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
Wel Koude he rede a lessoup or a storie	• .
Dut aideroest he song an offertorie.	·
For wel he wiste, whan that some was some	710
He moste preche and wel affile his tonge	
To wynne silver, as he ful wel koude;	
Therefore he song the murierly and loude,	
Now have I toold you soothly, in a clause,	714
Th'estaat th'arroy the name.	
Th'estaat, th'array, the nombre, and eek the cause	
Why that assembled was this compaignye	·
In Southwerk at this gentil hostelrye	•
That highte the Tabard, faste by the Belle.	
But now is tyme to yow for to telle	· 720
How that we baren us that ilke nyght,	
What we were in that hostelrie alyght;	•
And aner wol I telle of our visce	•
And at the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage.	
Dut first I pray yow, of voltre corteions	725
Inal ye il arette it nat my vileyove	725
100gn that I blevnly sneke in this materia	
To lette yow hit wordes and hir chaera	
Me mogn i speke hir wordes monerly	
ror mis ye knowen al so wel as I	
Whoso shal telle a tale after a man,	730
He moot reherce as ny as evere he kan	·
Everich a word, if it be in his charge,	
Al speke he never so rudeliche and large,	
Or ellis he moot telle his tale untrewe,	
Or feyne thyng, or fynde wordes newe,	735
He may not snore although to war 1.	
He may not spare, although he were his brother;	
He moot as wel seye o word as another.	• .
Crist spak hymself ful brode in booly writ,	· .
And wel ye woot no vileynye is it.	740
Eek Plato seith, whose that kan hym rede,	
The wordes moute be cosyn to the dede.	• •
Also I prey yow to foryeve it me,	
Al have I nat set folk in hir degree	. 744
Heere in this tale, as that they sholde stonde.	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
My Wil is short, ye thay wel understande	•
Greet chiere made oure Hoost us everichon	
And to the soper sette he us anon	
He served us with vitaille at the bester	9 46
Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste	749
A semely man OURE HOOSTE was withalle	139
wan withith	139

For to han been a marchal in an halle.	
A large man he was with eyen stepe-	
A fairer burgeys is ther noon in Chepe-	754
Boold of his speche, and wys, and wel ytaught,	
And of manhod hym lakkede right naught.	
Eek therto he was right a myrie man,	
And after soper pleyen he bigan,	
And spak of myrthe amonges othere thynges,	
Whan that we hadde maad oure rekenynges,	760
And seyde thus: "Now, lordynges, trewely,	
Ye been to me right welcome, hertely;	
For by my trouthe, if that I shal nat lye,	
I saugh nat this yeer so myric a com paignye	
Atones in this herberwe as is now.	765
Fayn wolde I doon yow myrthe, wiste I how.	
And of a myrthe I am right now bythoght,	
To doon yow ese, and it shal coste noght.	
Ye goon to Caunterbury - God yow speede,	
The blisful martir quite yow youre meede!	770
And wel I woot, as ye goon by the weye,	
Ye shapen yow to talen and to pleye;	
For trewely, confort ne myrthe is noon	
To ride by the weye downb as a stoon;	
And therfore wol I maken yow disport,	775
As I seyde erst, and doon yow som confort,	
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent	
For to stonden at my juggement.	
And for to werken as I shal yow seye,	
To-morwe, whan ye riden by the weye,	780
Now, by my fader soule that is deed,	
But ye be myrie, I wol yeve yow-myn heed!	
Hoold up youre hondes, withouten moore speeche."	
Oure conseil was not longe for to seche.	784
Us thoughte it was noght worth to make it wys,	
And graunted hym withouten moore avys,	
And bad him seye his voirdit as hym leste.	
"Lordynges," quod he, "now herkneth for the beste;	
But taak it nought, I prey yow, in desdeyn.	789
This is the poynt, to speken short and pleyn,	
That ech of yow, to shorte with oure weye,	
In this viage shal telle tales tweye	
To Caunterbury-ward, I mene it so,	
And homward he shal tellen othere two,	
Of aventures that whilem han bifaile.	795
And which of yow that bereth hym best of alle,	ı
That is to seyn, that telleth in this caas	
Tales of best sentence and moost solaas,	
Shal have a soper at oure aller cost	
Heere in this place, sittynge by this post,	800
Whan that we come agayn fro Caunterbury.	
And for to make yow the moore mury,	
I wol myselven goodly with yow ryde,	
Right at myn owene cost, and be youre gyde;	
And whose well my juggement withseye	805
Shal paye al that we spenden by the weye.	
And if ye vouche sauf that it be so,	
Tel me anon, withouten wordes too,	
And I wol erly shape me therfore."	
This thyng was graunted, and oure othes swore	810

With ful glad herte, and preyden hym also	
That he wolde youche sauf for to do so	
And that he wolde been oure governour,	
And of oure tales juge and reportour,	
And sette a soper at a certeyn pris.	53.6
And we wol reuled been at his devys	815
in heigh and lough; and thus by oon assent	
We been acorded to his juggement.	
And therupon the wyn was fet anon;	
We dronken, and to reste wente echon,	000
Withouten any lenger taryynge.	820
Amorwe, whan that day bigan to sprynge,	
Up roos oure Hoost, and was oure after cok.	
And gadrede us togidre alle in a flok.	
And forth we riden a litel moore than page	
Unto the wateryng of Seint Thomas;	82 5
And there oure Hoost bigan his hors areste	
And seyde, "Lordynges, herkneth, if yow leste.	
Ye woot youre foreward, and I it yow recorde.	
If even-song and morwe-song accorde,	000
Lat so now who shal telle the firste tale.	830
As evere mote I drynke wyn or ale,	
Whose be rebel to my juggement	
Shal paye for al that by the wey is spent.	224
Now draweth cut, er that we ferrer twynne;	834
He which that hath the shorteste shal bigynne.	
Sire Knyght," quod he, "my mayster and my lord,	
Now draweth cut, for that is myn accord.	
Cometh neer," quod he, "my lady Prioresse.	
And ye, sire Clerk, lat be youre shamefastnesse.	
Ne studieth noght; ley hond to, every man!"	
Anon to drawen every wight bigan,	0.40
And shortly for to tellen as it was,	842
Were it by aventure, or sort, or cas,	
The sothe is this, the cut fil to the Knyght.	845
Of which ful blithe and glad was every wyohr.	043
And telle he moste his tale, as was resoun.	
By foreward and by composicious,	
As ye han herd; what nedeth wordes mo?	
And whan this goode man saugh that it was so.	
As he that wys was and obedient	851
To kepe his foreward by his free assent.	601
He seyed, "Syn I shal bigynne the game.	
What, welcome be the cut, a Goddes name!	
Now lat us ryde, and herkneth what I seve."	855
And with that word we ryden forth ours weve.	0.30
And he bigan with right a myric cheere	
His tale anon, and seyde as ye may heere.	

H THE NONNE PRESTES TALE

PROLOGUE

'Hoo', quod the Knight, 'good sire, namoore of this!	
That ye han seyd is right ynough, ywis,	
And muchel moore: for litel beviness	
Is right youigh to muche folk, I gesse.	
I seye for me, it is a greet disese.	5
Whereas men han been in greet welthe and ese.	
To beeren of hire sodeyn fal, allas,	
And the contrarie is joye and greet solas.	
As whan a man both been in povre estant,	
And climbeth up and wexeth fortunat	1()
And there abideth in prosperitee.	
Swich thing is gladsom, as it thinketh me,	
And of swich thing were goodly for to telle."	
'Ye', quod oure Hooste, 'by seint Poules belle,	
Ye seye right sooth: this Monk he clappeth lowde.	15
He spak how "Fortune covered with a clowde",	
I noot nevere what; and als of a "tragedie"	
Right now ye herde, and, pardee, no remedie	
It is for to hiwaille ne compleyne	
That that is doon, and als it is a peyne,	20
As ye han seyd, to heere of hevinesse.	
Sire Monk, namoore of this, so God yow blesse.	
Youre tale anoveth ai this compaignye	
Swich talking is nat worth a boterflye,	
For therinne is there no desport ne game,	25
Wherfore, sire Monk, or Daun Piers by youre name.	
I pray you heriely telle us somewhat elles.	
For sikerly, nere clinking of youre belles,	
That on youre bridel hange on every side,	
By hevene king, that for us alle dyde,	30
I sholde er this han fallen down for sleep,	
Although the clough had never been so deep:	
Thanne hadde your tale at be toold in veyn.	
For certeinly, as that thise clerkes seyn,	
Whereas a man may have noon audience.	35
Nought helpeth it to tellen his sentence	
And wel I woot the substance is in me,	
If any thing shal wel reported be.	
Sir, sey somewhat of hunting, I yow preye	
'Nay', quod this Monk, 'I have no lust to pleye	40
Now lat another telle, as I have toold.'	
Thanne spak oure Hoost with rude speche and boold,	
And soyde unto the Nonnes Preest anon.	
'Com neer, thou preest, com hider, thou Sir John,	
Telle us swich thing as may oure hertes glade.	48
Be blithe, though thou ride upon a jade.	
What thogh thyn hors be foul and lene?	
If he wol serve thee, rekke nat a bene.	
Looke that thyn herte be murie evermo.	
manus man man man an armine an armine	

But I be myric, ywis I wol be blamed."
And right anon his tale he hath attamed.
And thus he seyde unto us even chon.
This sweete preest, this goodly man, Sir John.

HEERE BIGYNNETH THE NONNES PREESTES TALE

A povre widwe somdeel stape in age	
Was whilem dwellyng in a narwe cotage,	55
Biside a grove, stonding in a dale	
This widewe of which I telle yow my tale.	
Syn thilke day that she was last a wyf.	
In pagence ladde a fet to a second	
In pacience ladde a ful symple lyf.	60
For litel was hir catel and hir rente	****
By housbondrye of swich as God hire sente	
one room misself and eek hir donbtren took	
The large sowes hadde she and name	
ine syn, and eek a sheep that highe Malla	/ •
wiscotty was the bour and selective both	65
m which she cet ful biany a salendra exect	
10 PARTITUM SAUCE BITE neded never a deal.	
no dely mee morse; passed thereb har throng.	
has ofere was acordant to hir core	
Replection he made hire nevere sile	70
Attempree diete was al hir phisik	
And exercise and hertes suffisaunce.	
The goale lette here nothing for to daunce,	
N'apoplexic shente nat hir beed.	
No wyn ne drank she, neither whyt ne reed;	75
Hir bord was served moget with the reed;	•
Hir bord was served moost with whyt and blak—	
Milk and broun breed, in which she found no lak,	
Seynd bacon, and somtyme an ey or tweye.	
For she was, as it were, a maner deye.	80
A yeard she hadde, onclosed all aboute	
With stikkes, and a drye dych withoute,	
In which she hadde a cok hight Chauntecleer.	
in at the land, of crowvill has his more	
His voys was murrer that the murre organ	85
on massedayes that in the churche you	0.0
SIRCICI WAS AIS COUNTY IN the league	
***** IS U Clokke of an abbey or never	
a) hadre he knew een ascensioun	
Citib equinoxial in thilke form	
FOR WHILL DEGREES Littene were assended	90
manne crew he that it invehte not have amondaria	
was redder that the two coral	
And catalied as it were a castel male	95
1000 Dy for was black, and as the new problems.	
The assure were besieved and his inch.	
(43) 340 340 3 Differ than the John three	
1999 PK The bulleted was a was but and arm	
A Side Control with Particles on the state of the same and the same an	100
The transfer of the form of the electronic	
Which were as surfres and his paramours,	
2000 Million I Mr. 10 W. m. as of Conference	
of war of a faresse based on hir throte	
The complete company of Periclote.	105
Cimo as Sile to a graph of and dehonare,	
and the second of the second o	
and compales to and malarself so faire	

But I be myric, ywis I wol be blamed.'
And right snon his tale he hath attamed,
And thus he seyde unto us everichon,
This sweete preest, this goodly man, Sir John.

HEERE BIGYNNETH THE NONNES PREESTES TALE

MANUAL PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY	
A povre widwe somdeel stape in age	55
Was whilem dwellyng in a narwe cotage,	••
Biside a grove, stonding in a dale.	
This widewe of which I telle yow my tale,	
Syn thilke day that she was last a wyf.	
In pacience ladde a ful symple lyf,	60
For litel was hir catel and hir rente	
By housbondrye of swich as God hire sente	
She found hirself and eek hir doghtren two,	
Thre large sowes hadde she, and namo,	
Thre kyn, and eek a sheep that highte Malle.	65
Ful sooty was hire bour and eek hir halle,	. 03
in which she cet ful many a sciendre meel.	
Of pynaunt sauce hire neded nevar-a-deel;	
No deyntee morsel passed thurgh hir throte;	•
His diete was acordant to hir cote.	70
Replection ne made hire nevere sik;	70
Attempree diete was al hir phisik	
And exercise and hertes suffisaunce.	
The goute lette hire nothing for to daunce,	
N'apoplexic shente nat hir heed.	76
No wyn ne drank she, neither whyt ne reed;	75
Hir bord was served moost with whyt and blak	
Milk and broun breed, in which she found no lak,	
Seynd bacon, and somtyme an ey or tweye, For she was, as it were, a maner deye.	64
A yeerd she hadde, enclosed all aboute	80
With stikkes, and a drye dych withoute.	
In which she hadde a cok hight Chauntecleer,	
In all the land, of crowyng has his peer.	
His voys was murier that the murie organ	85
On massedayes that in the chirche gon.	
Wel sikerer was his crowyng in his logge	
Than is a clokke or an abbey or logge;	
By nature he knew ech ascensioun	
Ofth' equinoxial in thilke toun;	ĎΛ
For whan degrees fiftene were ascended,	90
Thanne crew he that it myghte nat been amended.	
His comb was redder that the fyn coral,	95
And batailled as it were a castel wal;	93
His byle was blak, and as the jeet it shoon;	
Lyk asure were his legges and his toon;	
Hise nayles whiter than the lylye flour,	
And lyk the burned gold was his colour,	100
This gentil cok hadde in his governaunce	100
Sevene hennes for to doon al his plesaunce.	
Whiche were his sustres and his paramours,	
And wender lyk to hym as of colours;	
Of whiche the faireste hewed on hir throte	105
Was cleped faire damoysele Pertelote.	102
Curteys she was, discreet, and debonaire,	
And compaignable, and bar hirself so faire,	
rand comparignative, and out intestit so faire,	

Sin thilke day that she was seven nyght cold. That trewely she hath the herte in hoold Of Chauntecleer, loken in every lith He loved hire so that wel was hym therwith. But swich a joye was it to here hem synge. Whan that the brighte sonne gan to sprynge.	110
In sweete accord, "My lif is faren in londe." For thilke tyme, as I have understonde, Beestes and briddes koude speke and synge.	115
And so befel that in a dawenynge,	
As Chauntecleer among his wyves alle	120
Sat on his perche that was in the halle.	120
And next hym sat this faire Pertelote,	
This Chauntercleer gan gronen in his throte.	
As man that in his dreem is dreeched score.	
And whan that Pertelote thus herde hym rore,	125
She was agast, and seyde, "Herte deere,	123
What eyleth yow to grone in this manere?	
Ye been a verray sleper, fy, for shame!"	
And he answerde and seyde thus, "Madame.	
I pray yow that ye take it nat agrief.	
By God, me mette I was in swich meschief	130
Right now, that yet myn herte is soore afright.	
Now God, " quod he, " my swevene recche aright.	
And kepe my body out of foul prisoun!	
Me mette how that I romed up and down	125
Withinne oure yeard, where as I saugh a beest	135
Was lyk an hound, and wolde han maad arcest	
Upon my body, and han had me deed.	
His colour was bitwixe yelow and reed.	
And tipped was his tayl and bothe his crys	140
With blak, unlik the remenant of his herys	140
His snowte smal, with glowyng eyen tweye.	
Yet of his look for fere almoost I deye;	
This caused me my gronging, douteless."	
"Avoy!" quod she, " fy on yow, hertelees!	145
Allas, " quod she, "for, by that God above,	, 10
Now han ye lost myn herte and al my love!	
I kan nat love a coward, by my feith!	
For certes, what so any womman seith,	
We alle desiren, if it myghte be,	150
To han houbondes hardy, wise, and free,	
And secree, and no nygard, he no fool.	•
Ne hym that is agast of every tool, Ne noon avauntour. By that God above,	
How dorste ye seyn, for shame, unto youre love	
How dorste ye spyn, for sname, onto yours to to	155
That any thyng myghte make yow aferd? Have ye no mannes herte, and han a berd?	
Allas, and konne ye been agast of swevenys?	
No thyng, God woot, but vanitee in sweven is!	
Swevenes engendren of replections	
And ofte of fume and complections.	160
When humours been to habundant in a wight.	
Certes, this dreem which ye han met tonyght	
Comth of the grete superfluytee	
Of youre rede colera, pardee.	
AN YOULE INCO COLORS PRINCE.	

Which causeth folk to dreden in hir dremes	145
Of arwes and of fyr with rede lemes,	165
Of rede beestes, that they wol hem byte,	
Right as the humour of malencolie	
Causeth ful many a man in sleep to crie	
For fere of blake beres, or boles blake.	170
Or elles blake develos wol hem take.	170
Of othere hymours koude I telle also	
That werken many a man in sleep ful wo.	
But I wol passe as lightly as I kan.	
i.o. Caton, which that was so wys a man,	176
Seyde he nat thus, 'Ne do no fors of dremes'?	175
Now, sire," quod she, "Whan we flee fro the bemes	
For Goddes love, as taak som laxatif.	
Up peril of my sould and of my lif.	
I conseille yow the beste, I wol nat Ive.	180
That bothe of colere and of malencolye	190
Ye purge yow, and for ye shal nat tarve.	
Though in this toun is noon apothecarve	
I shal myself to herbes bechen yow	
That shul been for youre hele and for youre prow	185
And in oure yeard the herbes shal I fynde.	105
The whiche han of hire proprette by kynde	
To purge yow bynethe and eak above	
Foryet nat this, for Goddes owene love.	
Value of the second	
Ye been ful colerik of complexion;	190
Ware the sonne in his ascension	
Ne fynde yow nat repleet of humours hote	
And if it do, I dar wel leye a groate	
That ye shul have a fevere terciane,	
Or an agu that may be youre bane,	195
A day or two ye shul have digestyyes.	
Of wormes, or ye take youre laxatyves	
Of lauriol, centaure, and furnetere,	
Or ells of ellebor that groweth there,	
Of katapuce, or of gaitrys beryis,	200
Of herbe yve growyng in oure yerd there merye is.	
Pekke hem up right as they growe and etc hem in.	
Be myrie, houbonde, for youre fader kyn!	
Dredeth no dreem: I kan sey yow namoore."	
"Madame," quod he "graunt mercy of yourg loore.	
restante. Good he graunt mercy of youre 100re.	205
But nathelees, as touchyng daun Catoun,	
That hath of wisdom swich a greet renoun,	
Though that he bad no dremes for to drede,	
By God, men may in olde bookes rede	
Of many a man moore of auctoritee	
Than evere Caton was, so mote I thee,	210
That al the revers seyn of this sentence.	
And han wel founden by experience	
That dremes been significance	
As wel of joye as of tribulacions	
That folk enduren in this lif present.	215
Ther nedeth make of this noon argument;	
The varray preeve sheweth it in dode.	-

Oon of the gretteste auctour that men rede	
Seith thus: that whilom two felawes wente	220
On pilgrimage in a ful good entente.	
And happed so they coomen in a toun	
Where as ther was swich congregacioun	
Of peple, and eek so streit of herbergage,	
That they ne founde as muche as cotage	225
In which they bothe mygthe ylogged be.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Wherefore they mosten of necessitee,	
As for that night, departed compignie,	
And ech of hem gooth to his hostelrye.	
And took his loggyng as it wolde falle.	230
That oon of hem was logged in a stalle,	
Fer in a yeerd, with oxen of the plough;	
That oother man was logged wel ynough,	
As was his aventure or his fortune,	
That us governeth alle as in commune.	235
And so befel that longe er it were day,	
This man mette in his bed, ther as he lay,	
How that his felawe gan upon hym calle,	
And seyde, 'Allas, for in an oxes stalle	
	240
This night I shal be mordred ther I lye.	240
Now help me, deere brother, or I dye!	
In alle haste com to me!' he sayde	
This man out of his sleep for feere abrayde;	
But whan that he was wakened of his sleep.	
He turned hym and took of this no keep;	245
Hym thoughte his dreem has but a vanitee.	
Thus twies in his slepyng dremed he;	
Affile to the are marked in a second and	
· ·	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe.	250
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde, "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde!	250
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde, "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde,	250
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he	250
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, " quod he "A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se.	250
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively.	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde, "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely.	250 255
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively; Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn."	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde, "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely.	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively; Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn."	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively. Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn.	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively. Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe.	
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day.	255
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively; Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way	255
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively. Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle.	255
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively. Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle.	255
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively; Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon.	255 260
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, ' quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon:	255
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively; Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon.	255 260
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and scyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, south to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he found ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon, And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun.'	255 260
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun.' This man gan fallen in suspecioun,	255 260
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, "quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn." And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe, For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon: As soone as day he wente out of the toun.' This man gan fallen in suspecioun, Remembrynge on his dremes that he meete.	255 260
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde, And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun.' This man gan fallen in suspecioun,	255 260
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun. This man gan fallen in suspecioun, Remembrynge on his dremes that he meete. And forth he gooth, no lenger wolde he lette.	255 269 265
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively; Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he found ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun. This man gan fallen in suspecioun, Remembrynge on his dremes that he meete. And forth he gooth, no lenger wolde he lette. Unto the west gate of the toun, and found	255 260
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively, Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn, With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he foond ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun. This man gan fallen in suspecioun, Remembrynge on his dremes that he meete. And forth he gooth, no lenger wolde he lette.	255 269 265
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively. Do thilke car, e arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he found ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon, And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun.' This man gan fallen in suspectioun, Remembryage on his dremes that he meete. And forth he gooth, no lenger wolde he lette. Unto the west gate of the toun, and fond A dong carte, wente as it were to donge fond.	255 269 265
And atte thridde tyme yet his felawe Cam as hym thoughte, and seyde. "I am now slawe. Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde! Arys up erly in the morwe tyde. And at the west gate of the toun, 'quod he 'A carte ful of dong ther shaltow se. In which my body is hid ful prively; Do thilke carte arresten boldely. My gold caused my mordre, sooth to sayn.' And tolde hym every point how he was slayn. With a ful pitous face, pale of hewe. And truste wel, his dreem he found ful trewe. For on the morwe as soone as it was day. To his felawes in he took the way And whan that he cam to this oxes stalle. After his felawe he bigan to calle. The hostiler anserde hym anon. And seyde, 'Sire, youre felawe is agon; As soone as day he wente out of the toun. This man gan fallen in suspecioun, Remembrynge on his dremes that he meete. And forth he gooth, no lenger wolde he lette. Unto the west gate of the toun, and found	255 269 265

And with an hardy herte he gan to crye	
Vengeance and justice of this felonye:	2 75
'My felawe morared is this same nyght,	47.
And in this carte he lith gapying upright!	
I crye out on the ministres' quod he.	
That sholden kepe and reulen this citee.	
Harrowi alls! heere lith my felawe slayn!"	280
What sholde I moore upto this tale sayn?	
The peple out sterte and east the cart to grounde,	
And in the myddel of the dong they founde	
The dode man that mordred was all nowe.	
O blisful God, that art so just and trewe,	285
Lo how that thou biwreyest mordre alway!	200
Mordre wol out, that se we day by day.	
Mordre is so wlatsom and abhomynable	
To God, that is so just and resonable,	
That he ne wol nat suffre it heled be.	290
Though it abyde a yeer, or two, or thre.	
Mordre wol out, this my conclusioun.	
And right anon, ministers of that toun	
Han hent the earter and so soore hym pyned.	
And cek the hostiler so soore agyned,	295
That they biknew hir wikkedness anon,	
And were anhanged by the nekke bon.	
Heere may men seen that dremes been to drede.	
And certes, in the same book I rede,	
Right in the nexte chapitre after this	300
I gabbe nat, so have I joye or blis	21117
Two men that wolde han passed over see,	
For certeyn cause, into a fer contree,	
If that the wynd ne hadde been contrarie,	•
That made hem in a citee for to taric.	305
That stood ful myrie upon an haven syde:	
But on a day agayn the even-tyde	
The wynd gan chaunge, and blew right as hem leste.	
Jolif and glad they wente unto hir reste,	
And casten hem ful orly for to saille.	310
But to that o man fil a greet mervaille:	
That con of hem, in slepying as he lay,	
Hym mette a wonder dreem agayn the day,	
Hym thoughte a man stood by his beddes syde.	
And hym commanded that he sholde abyde.	315
And seyde hym thus: If thou tomorwe wende,	
Thou shalt be dreynt; my tale is at an ende."	
He wook and tolde his felawe what he mette.	
And preyed hym his viage to lette:	
As for that day, he preyde hym to abyde,	320
His felawe, that lay by his beddes syde.	221
Gan for to laughe, and scorned hym ful faste.	
No dreem, 'quod he, ' may so myn herte agaste	
That I wol lette for to do my thynges.	
I settle nat a straw by thy dremynges,	325
For swevenes been but vanytees and japes;	
Men dreme alday of owles or of apes,	
And cek of many a maze therwithal;	

Men dreme of thyng that nevere was ne shal, But sith I see that thou wolt here abyde, And thus forslewthen wilfully thy tyde	330
God woot, it reweth me; and have good day!' And thus he took his leve and wente his way, But er that he hadde half his cours yesyled, Noot I nat why, he what meshaunce it cyled, But casuelly the shippes botme rente, and ship and man under the water wente In sighte of othere shippes bisyde,	335
That with hem seyled at the same tyde, And therfore, faire Pertelote so deere, By swiche ensamples olde maistow leere That no man sholde been to reccheless Of dremes, for I seye thee, doutelees, That many a dreem ful soore is for to drede,	340
Lo, in the lyf of Seint Kenelm I rede, That was Kenulphus sone, the noble kyng Of Mercenkrike, how Kenelm mette a thyng: A lite er he was mordred on a day, His mordre in his avysion he say,	345
His notice hym expowned everydeel His swevene, and bad hym for to kepe hym weel For traison; but he has but seven yeer old, And therefore little tale hath he told	350
Of any dreem, so holy was his herte, By God, I hadde levere than my sherte That ye hadde rad his legende as have I. Dame Pertelote, I sey yow trewely,	355
Macrobens, that writ the Avision In Affrike of the worthy Cipion, Affermeth dremes, and seith that they been Warnynge of thynges that men after seen. And forthermoore, I pray yow, looketh wel In the Olde Testament of Daniel, If he heeld dremes any vanitee.	360
Rede cek of Joseph and there shul ye see Wher dremes be somtyme—I sey nat alle— Warnynge of thynges that shul after falle. Looke of Egipte the kyng, daun Pharao.	365
His baker and his butiller also. Wher they ne felte noon effect in dremes, Whose wol seken actes of sondry remes May rede of dremes many a wonder thyng.	370
Lo Cresus, which that was of Lyde kyng. Mette he nat that he sat upon a tree, Which signified he sholde anhanged be?	375
Lo heere Andromacha, Ectores wyf, That day that Ector sholde lese his lyf, She dremed on the same nyght biforn How that the lyf of Ector should be form, If thilke day he wente into bataille.	380
She warned hym, but it myghte nat availte:	209

·	
He went for to fighte nathelees,	
But he was slayn anon of Achiles,	
But thilke tale is al to long to telle,	
And cek it is ny day, I may not dwelle,	
Shortly I seye, as for conclusion,	385
That I shal han of this avision	
Adversitee: and I seye forthermoor	
That I ne telle of laxatives no stoor,	
For they been venymous, I woot it weel;	
I hem diffye, I love hem never a deel!	390
and a state with never a deel.	
Now lat us speke of myrthe and stynte al this,	
Madame Pertelote, so have I blis,	
Of o thyng God hath sent me large grace:	
For whan I se the beautee of youre face,	
Ye been so searlet reed about youre yen.	395
it maketh al my drode for to dyen:	
For also siker as In principio.	
Mulicrest hominis confusio-	
Madame, the sentence of this Latyn is.	400
Womman is manner invested in the	
Womman is mannes joye and al his blis.'	
For whan I feele anyght youre softe syde, Al be it that I may not on yow ryde,	
For that ones perchase mand and any one state of the stat	
For that oure perche is maad so narwe, allas, I am so ful of joye and of solas	405
That i deffue boths arranged to	
That i deffye bothe swevene and dreem.	
And with that word he fley down fro the beem, For it was day, and eek his hennes alle,	
And with a "chule" he are the feet alle,	
And with a "chuk" he gan hem for to calle.	410
For he hadde founde a corn lay in the yerd. Real he was: he was namoore aferd.	
He fethered Preelote twenty tyme,	
And trad hire cok as often as it was	
And trad hire cek as ofte er it was pryme. He looketh as it were a grym leoun,	
And on his toos he rometh up and down:	415
Hym deigned nat to sette his foot to grounde.	
He chukketh whan he hath a corn yfounde.	
And to hym rennen thanne his wyves alle.	
Thus roial, as a prince is in his halle.	
Leve I this Chauntecleer in his pasture.	420
And after wol I telle his aventure	
and the tits aveilthis	•
Whan that the monthe in which the world bigan	
That highte March, whan God first maked man,	
Was complete, and passed were also,	
Syn March bigan, thirty dayes and two,	425
Bifel that Chauntecleer in al his pryde,	
His sevene wyves walkyng by his syde,	
Caste up his eyen to the brighte sonne,	
That in the signe of Taurus hadde yronne	
fwenty degrees and oon and somwhat moore,	430
And knnew by kynde, and by noon oother loore,	
That it was pryme, and crew with blisful stevene.	
"The sonne," he seyde, " is clomben up on hevene	
Fourty degrees and oon and moore, ywis.	
Madame Penejole, my worlder blie	435
Herkneth thise blisful briddes how they synge,	
And se the freshe floures how they sprynge;	
Ful is myn herte of revel and solas!"	
TO THE OF TATEL AND SHIES!	

But sodeynly hym fil a sorweful cas.	440
For evere the latter ende of joye is wo.	
God woot that wordly joye is soone ago,	
And if a rethor koude faire endite,	
He in a cronycle saufly myghte it write	
As for a sovereyn notabilitee.	445
Now every wys man, lat hym herkne me;	
This storie is also frewe, I undertake.	
As is the book of Launcelot de Lake,	
That wommen holde in ful greet reverence,	450
Now wol I forme again to my sentence.	
A collfox, ful of sly imquitee,	
That in the grove hadde woned yeres three,	
By heigh ymaginacion forneast,	
The same nyght thurghout the hegges brust	
into the yerd ther Chaunteecleer the faire	455
Was wont, and eek his wyves, to repaire;	
And in a bed of wortes stille he lay	
Til it was passed undren of the day.	
Waitynge his tyme on Chauntecleer to falle,	
As gladly doon thise homyeides alle	460
That in await liggen to mordre men.	
O false mordrour, lurkynge in thy den!	
O newe Seariot! Newe Genylon!	
False dissimilour O Greek Synon.	
That broughtest Troye alloutrely to sorwe!	465
O Chauntecleer, Acursed be that morwe	
That thou into the yerd flaugh fro the bemes!	
Thou were ful wel ywarned by thy dremes	
That thilke day was pendous to thee;	
But what that God forwool moot pedes be.	479
After the opinion of certain clerkis,	
Witness on hym that any parfit clerk is,	
That in scole is greet alternacion	
In this matere, and greet disputison,	
And hath been of an hundred thousand men.	475
But I ne kan nat bulte it to the bren	
As kan the holy doctour Augustyn,	
Or Bocce, or the bisshop Bradwardyn,	
Wheither that Goddes worthy forwityng	100
Stryneth me nedely for to doon a thyng	480
("Nedely" clepe I symple necessitee).	
Or elles if free choys be graunted me	
To do that same thyng, or do it noght.	
Though God forwoot it or that I was wright:	402
Of if his wityng streyneth never a deel	485
But by necessitee condicioneel.	
I wol nat han to do of swich matere:	
My tale is of a cuk, as yo may heere.	
That took his conseil of his wyf with sorwe.	496
To walken in the yerd upon that morwe That he hadde met that dreem that I yow tolde,	470
Wommennes conseils been ful ofte coldu	
Wommanes conseil broghte us first to wo.	
And made Adam fro Paradys to go,	
Ther as he was ful myrie and wel at ese.	495
But for I noot to when it mycht displese	772
INGLEDE EDANG OF WINDER LEDIT BLODIESE	

Figure in the analysis are as	
Faire in the sond to bathe hire myrily Lith Pertelote, and alle hir sustres by, Agayn the sonne, and Chaunteeleer so free Soong murier than the mermayde in the see- For Phisiologus seith sikerly How that they syngen well and myrily.	
Among the wortes on a boterfly, He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe. No thyng be liste hym thanne for to crowe. But cride anon, "Cok!" and up he state	
For naturelly a beest desireth flee fro his contrarie if he may it see. Though he nevere erst hadde seen it with his ye, This Chauntecleer, when he can have seen.	
Seyde, "Gentil suc, allas, wher wol yegon? Be ye affrayd of me that am youre freend? Now certes, I were worse than a feend If I to yow wolde harm or vileynye!	
But trewely, the cause of my comynge Was oonly for to berkne how that ye synge, For trewely, ye have as myrie a stevene As any aungel hath that is in bevene	
Therewith ye han in msyk moore feelynge Than hadde Boece, or any that kan synge. My lord your fader God his soule bless! And cek youre moder, of hire gentilesse Han in myn housybeen, to my greet een	
But for men speke of syngyng., I wol seye, So mote I brouke wel myne eyen tweye. Save yow. I herde nevere man so synge As dide youre fader in the morreenesses.	
And for to make his voys the moore strong. He wolde so peyne hym that with hothe his yen He most wynke, so loude he wolde cryen. And stonden on his (intoon therwithel	
And cek he was of switch discrection That ther has no man in no region That hym in song or wisdom myghte passe. I have well rad in 'Dana Burnel the Asso.'	
Among his vers how that ther was a cok, For that a preestes sone yet him a knok Upon his leg whil he was yong and nyee. He made hym for to lese his benefice. But certeyn, ther nys no comparison	

Bitwixe the wisdom and discrecion Of youre fader and of his subtiltee.	555
Now syngeth, sire, for seinte charitee!	
Lat se, konneye youre fader countrefete?	
This Chauntecleer his wynges gan to betc,	
As man that koude his trayson nat espic.	
So was he ravysshed with his flaterie.	560
Allas, ye lordes, many a fis flatour	
Is in youre courts, and many a losengeour,	
That plesen yow wel moore, by my feith,	
Than he that soothfastness unto yow seith!	
Redeth Ecclesiaste of flaterye:	565
Both war, ye lordes, of hir trecherye.	
Dean war, he lordest to an account.	
This Chaunteeleer stood hye upon his toos,	
Streechynge his nekke, and heeld his eyen clous.	
And gan to crowe loude for the nones.	
And daun Russell the fox stirte up atones.	5 70)
And by the gargat hente Chauntecleer,	
And on his bak toward the wode him beer.	
For yet ne was ther no man that hym sewed	
O destinee, that mayst nat been eshewed!	575
Allas that Chaunteleer fleigh fro the bemes!	273
Allas, his wif ne roghte nat of dremes!	
And on a Friday fil al this meschaunce!	
O Venus, that are goddesse of plesaunce.	
Syn that thy servant was this Chauntecleer.	
And in thy servyce dide al lus power-	580
Moore for delit than world to muliplye-	
Why woldestow suffre hym on thy day to dye?	
Why woldeston same nyto on my any to ay a	
() Gaufred, deere maister soverayn,	
That, when thy worthy kyng Richard was slayn	
With shot, compleynedest his deeth so soore.	585
Why he hadde I now thy sentence and thy toure	
The Friday for to chide, as diden ye?	
For on a Friday, soothly, slayn was he,	
Thanne wolde I show yow how that I koulde pleyne	
For Chauntecleres drede and for his peyne.	590
Certes, swich cry ne lamentation	
Was nevere of ladyes mand when Ylion	
Was wonne, and Pirrus with his streite swerd,	
Whan he hadde hent kyng Priam by the berd	505
And slavn hym, as south us Encylos	595
As maden alle the hennes in the cloos	
Whan they had seen of Chauntecleer the sighte.	
But soverynly dame Pertelote shrighte	
Ful louder than dide, Hasdrubales wyf,	40A
Whan that hir housbonde hadde lost his lyf.	600
And that the Romayns hadden brend Cartage,	
She was so ful of torment and of rage	
That wilfully into the fyr she sterle,	
And brende hirselven with a stedefast herte.	
	(116
O woful hennes, right so cryden ye	605
As, whan that Nero brende the citee	

Of Rome, cryden senatoures wyves For that hir housbohndes losten alle hir lyves- Withouten gift this Nero hath hem slayn. Now wol I turne to my tale agayo.	610
The early unidear and sale his destruction	-
This sely widew and eek hir doghtres two Herden thise beenes crye and maken wo	
And out at dores surien they anon,	
And syen the fox toward the grove gon.	
And bar upon his bak the cok away,	415
And cryden, 'Out! harrow! and weylaway!	615
Ha!ha! the fox!" and after hym they ran.	
And eek with staves many another man.	
Ran Colle oure dogge, and Talbot and Gerland,	
And Malkyn, with a distaf in hir hand,	620
Ran cow and calf, and cok the verray hogges.	
So fered for the berkyng of the dogges	•
And shoulying of the men and wommen eek,	
They ronne so hem thoughte bir herte breek.	
They yelleden as feendes doon in helle:	625
479	
The dokes cryden as men wolde hem quelle;	
The gees for feere flowen over the trees:	·
Out of the hyve cam the swarm of bees;	
So hydous was the noyse, a , benedicite Certes, he Jakke Straw and his meynee!	
Ne made nevere shoultes half so shrille	
Whan that they wolden any Flemyng kille.	630
As thilke day was maad upon the fox.	
Of bars they broubten bemes, and of box,	
Of horn, of boon, in whiche they blewe and powped,	
And therwithal they skriked and they howped-	635
It semed as that hevene sholde folle.	635
Now goode men, I prey yow herkneth alle.	
Lo, how Fortune turneth sodeynly	
The hope and pryde eek of hir enemy.	
This cok, that lay upon the foxes bak.	6-11)
in at his drede cato the fox he spak	
And seyde, "Sire, if that I were as ye,	
Yet sholde I seyn, as a see for a helpe me,	
"Turneth agayn, ye Acido cherles alle!	
A verray postilence upon yow falle!	6.45
Now am I come unto this worlds syde.	
Maugree youre heed, the cok shall here aby de	
I wol hym etc. in feith, and that anon"."	
The fox answered, "In feith, It shal be don." And as he spak that word, all sodeynly This cok brok from his mouth delyverty, and hye upon a tree he fleigh anon.	650
And whan the fox saugh that the cok was gon.	
"Allas", quod he, "O Chaunteeleer, allas!	
I have to yow," quod he, "ydoon trespas,	655
In as muche as I maked you afend	प्रकार
Met .	

What I yow heute and broghte out of the yerd. But sire, I dide it in no wikke entents.

Of Rome, cryden senatoures wyves For that hir housbohndes losten alle hir lyves- Withouten gilt this Nero hath hem slayn. Now wol I turne to my tale agayn.	610	
This sely widew and eek hir doghtres two Herden thise heenes crye and maken wo And out at dores stirten they anon, And syen the fox toward the grove gon. And bar upon his bak the cok away,	615	
And cryden, "Out! harrow! and weylaway! Ha!ha! the fox!" and after hym they ran. And eek with staves many another man. Ran Colle oure dogge, and Talbot and Gerland, And Malkyn, with a distaf in hir hand.	620	
Ran cow and calf, and eek the verray hogges, So fered for the berkyng of the dogges And shoutyng of the men and wommen eek, They ronne so hem thoughte hir herte breek.	620	·
They yelleden as feendes doon in helle: The dokes cryden as men wolde hem quelle;	625	
The gees for feere flowen over the trees; Out of the hyve cam the swarm of bees; So hydous was the noyse, a, benedicite Certes, he Jakke Straw and his meynee!		
Ne made nevere shoultes half so shrille Whan that they wolden any Flemyng kille, As thilke day was maad upon the fox. Of bars they broghten bemes, and of box,	630	
Of horn, of boon, in whiche they blewe and powped, And therwithal they skriked and they howped- It semed as that hevene sholde falle.	635	
Now goode men, I prey yow herkneth alle; Lo, how Fortune turneth sodeynly The hope and pryde eek of hir enemy,		
This cok, that lay upon the foxes bak, In al his drede unto the fox he spak And seyde, "Sire, if that I were as ye, Yet sholde I seyn, as wys God helpe me,	640	
"Turneth agayn, ye proude cherles alle! A verray pestilence upon yow falle! Now am I come unto this wodes syde; Maugree youre heed, the cok shal here abyde.	645	
I wol hym etc. in feith, and that anon'."		
The fox answered, "In feith, It shal be don," And as he spak that word, al sodeynly This cok brak from his mouth delyverly. and hye upon a tree he fleigh anon.	650	
And whan the fox saugh that the cok was gon, "Allas", quod he, "O Chauntecleer, allas! I have to yow." quod he, "ydoon trespas, In as mucha as I maked your often!	655	
In as muche as I maked yow aferd Whan I yow hente and broghte out of the yerd. But sire, I dide it in no wikke entente;		153

"Nay thanne," quod he "If threwer of or a two:
And first I snrewe myself, historible shard bones
If those bigile me ofter that ones
Thou short nameone, thursh the to the
Do me to senge and wynke with my the

BASI

676

Com doun, and I shall telle year what it mester. I shall seve sooth to your sould be primare.

For he that wynketh whan he sholde see: Al wilfuly, God lat him nevere thee!

"Nay", quod the fox, "but and year to messionnee. That is so undiscreet of governance. That jungleth whan he sholde holde his pees."

Lo. Switch at its for to be recoheless.

And not beent, an itstact on that its and that we that hold is not the action.

As of a text or of a coherent of the action.

Taketh the inversable contains the inverse of the source doctryne it is yet the visits.

To our doctryne it is yet the visits.

Taketh the frust, and fait the end of the ring.

Now goode God, if that it in this widt.

As seith my lord, so make a more accordence.

And bringe us to his height the end of the internal Heere is ended the Norman's threates at the

11 10 11

"SireNonne control of the American de arrown "Yblessed by the second of the best of the second This was a trible in a But by my trouble, of their Thou wolders because here s For if thou have conage as a first Thee were nede at hennes and the ye, mo than seven typics and if See which braunes hath these in a So greet a nekke, and switch a sec-He looketh as a sporthauk wath in Hym nedeth nat his colour ball and With brasile ne with greyo of Port ... Now sire, faire falle yow for youre tab-And after that he with ful morie chere. Seide unto another as ye shuin heere.

. .	•
Com doun, and I shal telle yow what I mente,	
I shal seye sooth to yow, God help me so!"	660
MNovethern B 44	
"Nay thanne," quod he, "I shrewe us bothe two:	
And first I shrewe myself, bothe blood and bones,	
If thow bigile me ofter than ones.	
Thou shalt namoore, thurgh thy flaterye,	
Do me to synge and wynke with myn ye;	665
For he that wynketh whan he sholde see,	
Al wilfuly, God lat him nevere thee!"	
The witterly, does lat that hevere ince!"	
"Nay", quod the fox, " but God yeve hym meschaunce,	
That is so undiscreet of governaunce	
That jangleth whan he sholde holde his pees!"	
to de la constant de	670
Lo, Swich it is for to be reccheless	
And necligent, and truste on flaterye.	
But ye that holden this tale a folve.	
As of a fox or of a cok and hen.	
Taketh the moralitee, goode men.	675
For Seint Paul! seith that a! that writen is	675
To oure doctryne it is ywrite, vwis:	
Taketh the fruyt, and lat the chaf be stille	
Now goode God, if that it be thy wille.	
As seith my lord, so make us alle goode men	(00
And bringe us to his heighe blisse. Amen	680
Heere is ended the Nonnes Presstes Tale.	
EDIT OCUP	
EPILOGUE "SireNonnes and all all all all all all all all all al	,
"SireNonnes preest", oure Hooste seide anoon,	
"Yblessed be thy breche and every stoon!	
This was a muric tale of Chauntecleer.	6 85
But by my trouthe, if thou were seculer	
Thou woldest been a tredefoul aright;	
For if thou have corage as thou hast myght	
Thee were nede of hennes, as I wene,	
Ya, mo than seven tymes seventene.	690
See which braunes hath this gentil preest,	
So greet a nekke, and swich a large breest!	
He looketh as a sperhauk with his yen;	
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen	
With brasile ne with greyn of Portyngale.	695
Now sire, faire falle yow for youre tale."	
And after that he with ful merie chere,	
Seide unto another as ye shuln heere.	698

THE CANTERBURY TALES [GROUP A] The Prologue

When on April the extret score or tack And pierce the drought of March to the root, and all the veins are bathed in liquor of such power As brings about the engendering of the flower. When also Zephyrus with his ewent breath Debales an air in every grove and seath Lipon the tender shoots, and the you ig sunills half-course in the sign of the Kom has run. And the small fowl are making metody. that sleep away the might with open eye (So nature pricks them and their hear; engages) from people long to go on pilgramages And palmers long to seek the strategy strands Of far-off sames, hallowed in sundry lands, And specially, from every share were In England, down to Canterbury their wend colocak the holy blissful martyr, quick or give his help to them when they ware sick.

It happened in that season that one day In Southwark, at The Tabard, as I ia. Peady to go on pilgrimage and stor; For Cantabury, most devoes at hour At high there came into that hostelds nome nine and twenty in a company Of sondry took happening then to fall in feilion ship, and they were piternes a b Part toward. Canterbury meant to ride. The owns and stables on the malwer in dehits made as easy, all was of the near She south, when the same ad goes to get, gogs der the first all upon the tep-Shi was one of them in tellowing p ในเด็ก The callor ซาละ และโร and เล่ยก็ให้เกาะแร or AP 370 to Confirm digital Sac

community or a code frage to class a week Community States a finishing page Children and studies large to cay a first middlen was, the full agesfor a set of one as it appeared to the was those to profession and degree, sod what apparel they were inding in. No.43" a Knight I therefore will begin, , here was a limply, a most distinguished man, Intersect the day on which he first reganand obtained had approved threat a refer nonotifugenerousness and company He had done nobly in his sovereign s war. And ridden into battle, no man more. As well in christian as in heather place of And ever honoured for his noble graces.

THE CANTERBURY TALES [GROUP A] The Prologue

When in April the sweet showers fall And pierce the drought of March to the root, and all The veins are bathed in liquor of such power As brings about the engendering of the flower, When also Zephyrus with his sweet breath Exhales an air in every grove and heath Upon the tender shoots, and the young sun His half-course in the sign of the Ram has run, And the small fowl are making melody That sleep away the night with open eye (So nature pricks them and their heart engages) Then people long to go on pilgrimages And palmers long to seek the stranger strands Of far-off saints, hallowed in sundry lands, And specially, from every shire's end In England, down to Canterbury they wend To seek the holy blissful martyr, quick To give his help to them when they were sick.

It happened in that season that one day In Southwark, at The Tabard, as I lav Ready to go on pilgrimage and start For Canterbury, most devout at heart, At night there came into that hostelry Some nine and twenty in a company Of sundry folk happening then to fall In fellowship, and they were pilgrims all That towards Canterbury meant to ride. The rooms and stables of the inn were wide: They made us easy, all was of the best. And shortly, when the sun had gone to rest. By speaking to them all upon the trip I soon was one of them in fellowship And promised to rise early and take the way To Canterbury, as you heard me say.

But none the less, while I have time and space, Before my story takes a further pace, It seems a reasonable thing to say What their condition was, the full array Of each of them, as it appeared to me According to profession and degree, And what apparel they were riding in; And at a Knight I therefore will begin. There was a knight, a most distinguished man, Who from the day on which he first began To ride abroad had followed chivalry, Truth, honour, generousness and courtesy. He had done nobly in his sovereign's war And ridden into battle, no man more, As well in christian as in heathen places. And ever honoured for his noble graces.

When we took Alexandria, he was there. He often sat at table in the chair Of honour, above all nations, when in Prussia. In Lithuania he had ridden, and Russia. No christian man so often, of his rank. When, in Granada, Algeorras sank Under assault, he had been there, and in North Africa, raiding Benamarin: In Anatolia he had been as well And fought when Ayas and Attalia fell, For all along the Mediterranean coast He had embarked with many a noble host. In fifteen mortal battles he had been And jousted for our faith at Tramissene Thrice in the lists, and always killed his man. This same distinguished knight had led the van Once with the Bey of Balat, doing work For him against another heathen Turk: He was of sovereign value in all eyes. And though so much distinguished, he was wise And in his bearing modest as a maid. He never yet a boorish thing had said In all his life to any, come what might: He was a true, a perfect gentle-knight,

Speaking of his equipment, he possessed Fine horses, but he was not garly dressed. He wore a fustian tunic stained and dark With smudges where his armour had left mark; Just home from service, he had joined our ranks To do his pilgrimage and render thanks.

He had his son with him, a fine young Squire, A lover and cadet, a lad of fire With looks as curly as if they had been pressed. He was some twenty years of age, I guessed. In statute he was of a moderate length, With wonderful agility and strength. He'd seen some service with the cavalry In Flanders and Artois and Picardy And had done valiantly in little space Of time, in hope to win his lady's grace. He was embroidered like a meadow bright And full of freshest flowers, red and white. Singing he was, or fluting all the day: He was as fresh as is the month of May. Short was his gown, the sleeves were long and wide; He knew the way to sit a horse and ride. He would make songs and poems and recite, Knew how to joust and dance, to draw and write. He loved so hotly that till dawn grew pale He siept as little as a nightingale. Courteous he was, lowly and serviceable, And carved to serve his father at the table.

There was a Yeoman with him at his side, No other servant; so he chose to ride. This Yeoman wore a coat and hood of green,

And pracock-feathered arrows, bright and keen And neatly sheathed, bring at his belt the while -For he could dress his gear in yeoman style, His arrows never droped their feathers low-And in his hand he bore a mighty bow. His head was like a nut, his face was brown. He knew the whole of woodcraft up and down A saucy brace was on his arm to ward It from the bow-string, and a shield and sword Hung at one side, and at the other slipped A jaunty dirk, spear-sharp and well-equipped. A medal of St. Christopher he wore Of shining silver on his breast, and hore. A hunting-horn, well slung and humished Alege, That dangled from a baldrick or bright green. He was a proper forester I gue s

There also was a Num, a Prioreis. Her way of smaling very simple and coy. Her greatest oath was only 'By St. Loy!' And she was known as Madam Eglantyne. And well she sang a service, with a fine intoning through her nose, as was most seemly. And she spoke daintily in French, extremely, After the school of Stratford-atte-Bowe; French in the Paris style she did not know. At meat her manners were well taught withal, No morsel from her lips did she let fall. Nor dipped her fingers in the sauce too deen: But she could carry a morsel up and keep The smallest drop from falling on her breast. For courtliness she had a special zest, And she would wipe her upper lip so clean That not a trace of grease was to be seen Upon the cup when she had drank; to gat, She reached a hand sedately for the meat. She certainly was very entertaining, Pleasant and friendly in her ways, and straining To counterfeit a countly kind of grace. A stately bearing fitting to her place. And to seem dignified in all her dealings. As for her sympathies and tender feelings. She was so charitably solicitous She used to weep if she but saw a mouse Caught in a trap, if it were dead or bleeding. And she had little dogs she would be feeding With roasted flesh, or milk, or fine white bread. And bitterly she wept if one were dead Or someone took a stick and made it smart, She was all sentiment and tender heart. Her veil was gathered in a seemly way, -Her nose was elegant, her eyes glass-grey; Her mouth was very small, but soft and red. Her forehead, certainly, was fair of spread, Almost a span across the brows, I own: She was indeed by no means undergrown. Her cloak, I noticed, had a graceful charm. She wore a coral trinket on her arm. A set of beads, the gaudies tricked in green,

And peacock-feathered arrows, bright and keen And neatly sheathed, hung at his belt the while -For he could dress his gear in yeoman style, His arrows never droped their feathers low-And in his hand he bore a mighty bow. His head was like a nut, his face was brown. He knew the whole of woodcraft up and down. A saucy brace was on his arm to ward It from the bow-string, and a shield and sword Hung at one side, and at the other slipped A jaunty dirk, spear-sharp and well-equipped. A medal of St. Christopher he wore Of shining silver on his breast, and bore A hunting-horn, well slung and burnished clean, That dangled from a baldrick of bright green. He was a proper forester I guess.

There also was a Nun, a Prioress, Her way of smiling very simple and coy. Her greatest oath was only 'By St. Loy!' And she was known as Madam Eglantyne. And well she sang a service, with a fine Intoning through her nose, as was most seemly, And she spoke daintily in French, extremely, After the school of Stratford-atte-Bowe; French in the Paris style she did not know. At meat her manners were well taught withal; No morsel from her lips did she let fall, Nor dipped her fingers in the sauce too deep; But she could carry a morsel up and keep The smallest drop from falling on her breast. For courtliness she had a special zest, And she would wipe her upper lip so clean That not a trace of grease was to be seen Upon the cup when she had drunk; to eat, She reached a hand sedately for the meat. She certainly was very entertaining, Pleasant and friendly in her ways, and straining To counterfeit a courtly kind of grace, A stately bearing fitting to her place, And to seem dignified in all her dealings. As for her sympathies and tender feelings, She was so charitably solicitous She used to weep if she but saw a mouse Caught in a trap, if it were dead or bleeding. And she had little dogs she would be feeding With roasted flesh, or milk, or fine white bread. And bitterly she wept if one were dead Or someone took a stick and made it smart; She was all sentiment and tender heart. Her veil was gathered in a seemly way, Her nose was elegant, her eyes glass-grey; Her mouth was very small, but soft and red, Her forehead, certainly, was fair of spread, Almost a span across the brows, I own; She was indeed by no means undergrown. Her cloak, I noticed, had a graceful charm. She wore a coral trinket on her arm, A set of beads, the gaudies tricked in green,

Whence hang a golden brooch of brightest socco. On which there first was graven a crowned A. And lower. Amor vincal countie.

Another Nun the Chaplain at her cell, Was riding with her, and three Priests as well.

A Monk there was, one of the linest sort Who rode the country, hunting was his sport. A maniy man to be an Abbot able; Many a damity horse he had in stable. His bridle, when he rode, a man might bear Jingling in a whistling wind as clear. Ave, and as loud as does the chapel beil Where my lord Monk was Prior of the ceil. The Rule of good St. Benet or St. Maur. As old and strict he tended to ignore: He let go by the things of yesterday And took the modern world's more spacious way. He did not rate that text at a plucked hen Which says that hunters are not holy men And that a monk unclosstered is a mere Fish out of water, flapping on the pier, That is to say a monk out of his cloister. That was a text he held not worth an ovster. And I agreed and said his views were sound; Was he to study till his head went round Poring over books in cloisters? Must be toil As Austin bade and till the very soil? Was he to leave the world upon the shelf? Let Austin have his labour to himself.

This Monk was therefore a good man to horse; Greyhounds he had, as swift as birds, to course. Hunting a hare or riding at a fence Was all his fun, he spared for no expense. I saw his sleeves were garnished at the hand With fine grey fur, the linest in the land, And on his hood, to fasten it at his chin-He had a wrought-gold cunningly fashioned pin: Into a lover's knot it seemed to pass His head was baid and shone like looking-gluss. So did his face, as if it had been greased. He was a fat and personable priest: His prominent eyeballs never seemed to settle They glittered like the flames beneath a kettle: Supple his boots, his horse in fine condition. He was a prelate fit for exhibition. He was not pale like a tormented soul: He liked a fat swan best, and roasted whole. His palfrey was as brown as is a berry.

There was a *Priar*, a wanton one and merry.

A Limiter, a very festive fellow.

In all Four Orders there was none so mellow.

So glib with gallant phrase and well-turned speech.

He'd fixed up many a marriage, giving each.

Of his young women what he could afford her.

He was a noble pillar to his Order.

Highly belowed and infimate was be-With County tolk within his boundary, And the a this of honour and possessions. For the way 43 of ed to have confessions Or so he can seem more than priestly scope He had a special becase from the Pope. Sweetly he is ad his penalents at shift With plea as shot afor, for a gift, the was not in them in penance-giving Where he wells, tope to make a decent hyme; It is a state some whenever gifts are given rosa poor finaci, that a man swell shriven, And should be one enough he knew in verty One nemotic harmfield in cincerny, for many a technolis so hard or heart He cannot wis plateral libs inward smoot Therefore may a for seconing and of prayer One should in ensity of for a poor brian's care He kept his to sen station with pins for early And pocket knows to give to pretty garls. And certainly test once was pay and standy hot he said will end placed the hardy-gurdy. At strussome the Wisconampion of the norm. the took out at the Can a life flower statisticity in a national a brusser down, have known to the consider in every town sna event in early and barmaid too School than in the his years and that grow teat in some of the form as her It was not fitted a with the diently Of his possion, dealing with a scuri-Of wretched topers; nothing good can come Of dealings with the slime and gotter dwelfers But only with the minimum victual-sellers. Sut anywher : a r-out might accine parteons be war and lowly of service too. Natural gritt-tike his were hard to match. hie was the threst beggar of his batch. And for his been nu-district, paved a rent; His better wind no poaching where he went, con bough a widey nuclim't have a shoe, Somewall volume folk how-diverdo He you to the large from her pird the same Before he fest, arat so li s meome came to more than he face out. And how he comped. distilled a lap of the was even prompt. in at place, place in setting days. the asmall to kin many helpful ways, 1. d train enbearing as cour clossfered scholar. sitia torea fo de tains hardty worth a dollar, at the control of the about the regard frome. consists in the seamerage on somethics welling told as care statemould. and community that his dress. Constantonings Joon By Romas control day hat your and a court as being

Highly beloved and intimate was he With County folk within his boundary, And city dames of honour and possessions; For he was qualified to hear confessions Or so he said, with more than priestly scope He had a special license from the Pope. Sweetly he heard his penitents at shrift With pleasant absolution, for a gift, He was an easy man in penance-giving Where he could hope to make a decent living; It's a sure sign whenever gifts are given To a poor Order that a man's well shriven, And should he give enough he knew in verity The penitent repented in sincerity. For many a fellow is so hard of heart He cannot weep, for all his inward smart. Therefore instead of weeping and of prayer One should give silver for a poor Friar's care. He kept his tippen stuffed with pins for curls, And pocket-knives, to give to pretty girls. And certainly his voice was gay and sturdy, For he sang well and played the hurdy-gurdy. At sing-songs he was champion of the hour. His neck was whiter than a lily-flower But strong enough to butt a bruiser down. He knew the taverns well in every town And every innkeeper and barmaid too Better than lepers, beggars and that crew, For in so eminent a man as he It was not fitting with the dignity Of his position, dealing with a scum Of wretched lepers; nothing good can come Of dealings with the slum-and-gutter dwellers, But only with the rich and victual-sellers. But anywhere a profit might accrue Courteous he was and lowly of service too. Natural gifts like his were hard to match. He was the finest beggar of his batch, And, for his begging-district, payed a rent; His brethren did no poaching where he went. For though a widow mightn't have a shoe, So pleasant was his holy how-d'ye-do He got his farthing from her just the same Before he left, and so his income came To more than he laid out. And how he romped, Just like a puppy! He was ever prompt To arbitrate disputes on settling days (for a small fee) in many helpful ways, Not then appearing as your cloistered scholar With threadbare habit hardly worth a dollar, But much more like a Doctor or a Pope. Of double-worsted was the semi-cope Upon his shoulders, and the swelling fold About him, like a bell about its mould When it is easting, rounded out his dress. He lisped a little out of wantonness To make his English sweet upon his tongue. When he had played his harp, or having sung, His eyes would twinkle in his head as bright

As any star upon a frosty night. This worthy's name was Hubert, it appeared.

There was a Merchant with a forking heard And motley dress; high on his horse he sat. Upon his head a Flemish beaver hat And on his feet daintily buckled boots. He told of his opinions and pursuits in solemn tones, and how he never lost. The sea should be kept free at any cost (He thought) upon the Harwich-Holland range. He was expert at currency exchange. This estimable Merchant so had set. His wits to work, none knew he was in debt. He was so stately in negotiation. Loan, bargan, and commercial obligation. He was an excellent fellow all the same. To tell the truth I do not know his name.

An Oxford Cleric, still a student though, One who had taken logic long ago. Was there; his horse was thinner than a rake. And he was not too fat. I undertake. But had a hollow look, a sober stare: The thread upon his overcoat was bare. He had found no preferment in the church And he was too unworldly to make search For secular employment. By his bed He preferred having twenty books in red And black, of Aristotle's philosophy. To having time clothes, fiddle or psaltery. Though a philosopher, as I have told, He had not found the stone for making gold. Whatever money from his friends he took He spent on learning or another book And prayed for them most earliestly, returning Thanks to them thus for paying for his learning His only care was study, and indeed He never snoke a word more than was need. Formal at that, respectful in the extreme. Short, to the point, and lofty in his theme. The thought of moral virtue filled his speech. And he would gladly learn, and gladly teach.

A Serjeant at the Law who paid his calls.
Wary and wise, for chents at St. Paul's
There also was, of noted excellence.
Discreet he was, a man to reverence,
Or so he seemed, his sayings were so wise.
He often had been Justice of Assize
By letters patent, and in full commission,
His fame and learning and his high position
Had won him many a robe and many a fee.
There was no such conveyancer as he;
All was fee-simple to his strong digestion,
Not one conveyance could be called in question.
Nowhere there was so busy a man as he:
But was less busy than he seemed to be.
He knew of every judgment, case and come

There was a Merchant with a forking beard
And motley dress; high on his horse he sat,
Upon his head a Flemish beaver hat
And on his feet daintily buckled boots.

He told of his opinions and pursuits

As any star upon a frosty night.

This worthy's name was Hubert, it appeared.

In solemn tones, and how he never lost.

The sea should be kept free at any cost
(He thought) upon the Harwich-Holland range,
He was expert at currency exchange.

This estimable Merchant so had set
His wits to work, none knew he was in debt,
He was so stately in negotiation,

Loan, bargain and commercial obligation.
He was an excellent fellow all the same;
To tell the truth I do not know his name.

An Oxford Cleric, still a student though,
One who had taken logic long ago,
Was there; his horse was thinner than a rake,
And he was not too fat, I undertake,
But had a hollow look, a sober stare;
The thread upon his overcoat was bare.
He had found no preferment in the church
And he was too unworldly to make search

But had a hollow look, a sober stare;
The thread upon his overcoat was bare.
He had found no preferment in the church
And he was too unworldly to make search
For secular employment. By his bed
He preferred having twenty books in red
And black, of Aristotle's philosophy,
To having fine clothes, fiddle or psaltery.
Though a philosopher, as I have told,
He had not found the stone for making gold.
Whatever money from his friends he took
He spent on learning or another book
And prayed for them most earnestly, returnin
Thanks to them thus for paying for his learnin
His only care was study, and indeed
He never spoke a word more than was need,
Formal at that, respectful in the extreme,
Short, to the point, and lofty in his theme.
The thought of moral virtue filled his speech
And he would gladly learn, and gladly teach.

Not one conveyance could be called in question.

Nowhere there was so busy a man as he; But was less busy than he seemed to be.

He knew of every judgment, case and crime

He spent on learning or another book
And prayed for them most earnestly, returning
Thanks to them thus for paying for his learning.
His only care was study, and indeed
He never spoke a word more than was need,
Formal at that, respectful in the extreme,
Short, to the point, and lofty in his theme.
The thought of moral virtue filled his speech
And he would gladly learn, and gladly teach.

A Serjeant at the Law who paid his calls,
Wary and wise, for clients at St. Paul's
There also was, of noted excellence.
Discreet he was, a man to reverence,
Or so he seemed, his sayings were so wise.
He often had been Justice of Assize
By letters patent, and in full commission,
His fame and learning and his high position
Had won him many a robe and many a fee.
There was no such conveyancer as he;
All was fee-simple to his strong digestion,

160

Recorded, ever since King William's time. He could dictate defences or draft deeds; No one could pinch a comma from his screeds, And he knew every statute off by rote. He wore a homely parti-coloured coat Girt with a silken belt of pin-stripe stuff; Of his appearance I have said enough.

There was a Franklin with him, it appeared; White as a daisy-petal was his beard. A sanguine man, high-coloured and benign, He loved a morning sop of cake in wine, He lived for pleasure and had always done, For he was Epicurus' very son. In whose opinion sensual delight Was the one true felicity in sight. As noted as St. Julian was for bounty He made his household free to all the County. His bread, his ale were finest of the fine And no one had a better stock of wine. His house was never short of bake-meat pies. Of fish and flesh, and these in such supplies It positively snowed with meat and drink And all the dainties that a man could think. According to the seasons of the year Changes of dish were ordered to appear. He kept fat partridges in coops, beyond, Many a bream and pike were in his pond. Woe to the cook whose sauces had no sting Or who was unprepared in anything! And in his hall a table stood arrayed And ready all day long, with places laid. As justice at the Sessions none stood higher: He often had been Member for the Shire. A dagger and a little purse of silk Hung at his girdle, white as morning milk. As Sheriff he checked audit, every entry, He was a model among landed gentry.

A Haberdasher, a Dyer, a Carpenter, A Weaver and a Carpet-maker were Among our ranks, all in the livery Of one impressive guild-fratemity. They were so trim and fresh their gear would pass For new. Their knives were not tricked out with brass But wrought with purest silver, which avouches A like display on girdles and on pouches. Each seemed a worthy burgess, fit to grace A guild-hall with a seat upon the dais. Their wisdom would have justified a plan To make each one of them an alderman: They had the capital and revenue, Besides their wives declared it was their due. And if they did not think so, then they ought: To be called 'Madam' is a glorious thought, And so is going to church and being seen Having your mantle carried like a queen.

For boiling chicken with a marrow-bone,
Sharp flavouring-powder and a spice for savour.
He could distinguish London ale by flavour,
And he could roast and seethe and broil and fry,
Make good thick soup and bake a tasty pie.
But what a pity — so it seemed to me,
That he should have an ulcer on his knee.
As for blanemange, he made it with the best.

There was a Skipper hailing from far west; He came from Dartmouth, so I understood. He rode a farmer's horse as best he could, In a wollen gown that reached his knee. A dagger on a lanyard falling free Hung from his neck under his arm and down. The summer heat had tanned his colour brown. And certainly he was an excellent fellow. Many a draught of vintage, red and yellow, He'd drawn at Bordeaux, while the trader snored. The nicer rules of conscience he ignored. If, when he fought, the enemy vessel sank, He sent his prisoners home; they walked the plank. As for his skill in reckoning his tides, Currents and many another risk besides, Moons, harbours, pilots, he had such dispatch That none from Hull to Carthage was his match. Hardy he was, prudent in undertaking; His beard in many a tempest had its shaking, And he knew all the havens as they were From Gottland to the Cape of Finisterre. And every creek in Brittany and Spain; The barge he owned was called The Maudelayne.

A Doctor too emerged as we proceeded; No one alive could talk as well as he did On points of medicine and of surgery, For, being grounded in astronomy, He watched his patient's favourable star And, by his Natural Magic, knew what are The lucky hours and planetary degrees For making charms and magic effigies. The cause of every malady you'd got He knew, and whether dry, cold, moist or hot; He knew their seat, their humour and condition. He was a perfect practising physician. These causes being known for what they were, He gave the man his medicine then and there. All his apothecaries in a tribe Were ready with the drugs he would prescribe And each made money from the other's guile; They had been friendly for a goodish while. He was well-versed in Aesculapius too And what Hippocrates and Rufus knew And Dioscorides, now dead and gone. Galen and Rhazes, Hali, Serapion, Avertoes, Avicenna, Constantine, Scotch Bernard, John of Gaddesden, Gilbertine. In his own diet he observed some measure; There were no superfluities for pleasure.

Only digestives, nutritives and such.
He did not read the Bible very much.
In blood-red garments, slashed with bluish-grey
And lined with taffeta, he rode his way;
Yet he was rather close as to expenses
And kept the gold he won in pestilences.
Gold stimulates the heart, or so we're told.
He therefore had a special love of gold.

A worthy woman from beside Bath city Was with us, somewhat deaf, which was a pity. In making cloth she showed so great a bent She bettered those of Ypres and of Ghent. in all the parish not a dame dared stir Towards the altar steps in front of her, And if indeed they did, so wrath was she As to be quite put out of charity. Her kerchiefs were of finely woven ground; I dared have sworn they weighted a good ten pound, The ones she wore on Sunday, on her head. Her hose were of the finest scarlet red And gartered tight; her shoes were soft and new. Bold was her face, handsome, and red in hue. A worthy woman all her life, what's more She'd had five husbands, all at the church door, Apart from other company in youth; No need just now to speak of that, for sooth. And she had thrice been to Jerusalem, Seen many strange rivers and passed over them; She'd been to Rome and also to Boulogne, St. James of Compostella and Cologne, And she was skilled in wandering by the way. She had gap-teeth, set widely, truth to say. Easily on an ambling horse she sat Well wimpled up, and on her head a hat As broad as is a buckler or a shield: She had a flowing mantle that concealed Large hips, her heels spurred sharply under that. In company she liked to laugh and chat And knew the remedies for love's mischances. And art in which she knew the oldest dances.

A holy-minded man of good renown There was, and poor, the Parson to a town, Yet he was rich in holy thought and work. He also was a learned man, a clerk, Who truly knew Christ's gospel and would preach it Devoutly to parishioners, and teach it. Benign and wonderfully diligent, And patient when adversity was sent (For so he proved in great adversity) He much disliked extorting tithe or fee, Nay rather he preferred beyond a doubt Giving to poor parishioners round about From his own goods and Easter offerings. He found sufficiency in little things. Wide was his parish, with houses far asunder, Yet he neglected not in rain or thunder, In sickness or in gricf, to pay a call

On the remotest, whether great or small, Upon his feet, and in his hand a stave. This noble example to his sheep he gave, First following the word before he taught it. And it was from the gospel he had caught it. This little proverb he would add thereto That if gold rust, what then will iron do? For if a priest be foul in whom we trust No wonder that a common man should rust: And shame it is to see-let priests take stock-A shitten shepherd and a snowy flock. The true example that a priest should give Is one of cleanness, how the sheep should live. He did not set his benefice to hire And leave his sheep encumbered in the mire Or run to London to earn easy bread By singing masses for the wealthy dead. Or find some Brotherhood and get enrolled. He stayed at home and watched over his fold So that no wolf should make the sheep miscarry. He was a shepherd and no mecenary. Holy and virtuous he was, but then Never contemptuous of sinful men. Never disdainful, never too proud or fine, But was discreet in teaching and benign. His business was to show a fair behaviour And draw men thus to Heaven and their Saviour, Unless indeed a man were obstinate: And such, whether of high or low estate. He put to sharp rebuke to say the least. I think there never was a better priest. He sought no pomp or glory in his dealings, No scrupulosity had spiced his feelings. Christ and His Twelve Apostles and their lore

There was a Plowman with him there, his brother Many a load of dung one time or other He must have carted through the morning dew. He was an honest worker, good and true, Living in peace and perfect charity, And, as the gospel bade him, so did he. Loving God best with all his heart and mind And then his neighbour as himself, repined At no misfortune, slacked for no content, For steadily about his work he went To thrash his corn, to dig or to manure Or make a ditch; and he would help the poor For love of Christ and never take a penny If he could help it, and, as prompt as any, He paid his tithes in full when they were due On what he owned, and on his earnings too. He wore a tahard smock and rode a mare.

He taught, but followed it himself before.

There was a Reeve, also a Miller, there, A College Manciple from the lines of Court, A papal Pardoner and, in close consort, A Church-Court Summoner, riding at a trot, And finally myself—that was the lot.

The Miller was a chap of sixteen stone, A great stout fellow big in brawn and bone. He did well out of them, for he could go And win the ram at any wrestling show. Broad, knotty and short-shouldered, he would boast He could heave any door off hinge and posi, Or take a run and break it with his head. His beard, like any sow or fox, was red And broad as well, as though it were a spade; And, at its very tip, his nose displayed A wart on which there stood a tuft of hair Red as the bristles in an old sow's ear. His nostrils were as black as they were wide. He had a sword and buckler at his side. His mighty mouth was like a furnace door. A wrangler and buffoon, he had a store Of tavern stories, filthy in the main. His was a master-hand at stealing grain. He felt it with his thumb and thus he knew Its quality and took three times his due -A thumb of gold, by God, to gauge an oat! He wore a hood of blue and a while coat. He liked to play his bagpipes up and down And that was how he brought us out of town.

The manciple came from the Inner Temple; All caterers might follow his example In buying victuals; he was never rash Whether he bought on credit or paid cash. He used to watch the market most precisely And got in first, and so he did quite nicely. Now isn't a marvel of God's grace That an illiterate fellow can outpace The wisdom of a heap of learned men? His masters - he had more than thirty then -All versed in the abstrusest legal knowledge, Could have produced a dozen from their College Fit to be stewards in land and rents and game To any Peer in England you could name, And show him how to live on what he had Debt-fee (unless of course the Peer were mad) Or be as frugal as he might desire, And they were fit to help about the Shire In any legal case there was to try; And yet this Manciple could wipe their eye.

The Reevef was old and choleric and thin;
His beard was shaven closely to the skin,
His shorn hair came abruptly to a stop
Above his ears, and he was docked on top
Just like a priest in front; his legs were lean,
Like sticks they were, no calf was to be seen.
He kept his bins and gamers very trim;
No auditor could gain a point on him.
And he could judge by watching drought and rain
The yield he might expect from seed and grain.
His master's sheep, his animals and heas,
Pigs, horses, dairies, stores and cattle-pens

Were wholly trusted to his government. And he was under contract to present The accounts, right from his master's earliest years. No one had ever caught him in arrears. No bailiff, serf or herdsman dared to kick, He knew their dodges, knew their every trick; Feared like the plague he was, by those beneath. He had a lovely dwelling on a heath, Shadowed in green by trees above the sward. A better hand at bargains than his lord, He had grown rich and had a store of treasure Well tucked away, yet out it came to pleasure His lord with subtle loans or gifts of goods. To earn his thanks and even coats and hoods. When young he'd learnt a useful trade and still He was a carpenter of first-rate skill. The stallion-cob he rode at a slow trot Was dapple-grey and bore the name of Scot. He wore an overcoat of bluish shade And rather long; he had a rusty blade Slung at his side. He came, as I heard tell, From Norfolk, near a place called Baldeswell. His coat was tucked under his belt and splayed. He rode the hindmost of our cavalcade.

There was a Swmmoner with us in the place Who had a fire-red cherubinnish face, For he had carbuncles. His eyes were narrow, He was as hot and lecherous as a sparrow. Black, scabby brows he had, and a thin beard. Children were afraid when he appeared. No quicksilver, lead ointments, tartar creams, Boracic, no, nor brimstone, so it seems, Could make a salve that had the power to bite, Clean up or cure his whelks of knobby white Or purge the pimples sitting on his cheeks. Garlie he loved, and onions too, and leeks, And drinking strong wine till all was hazy. Then he would shout and tabber as if crazy, And wouldn't speak a word except in Latin When he was drunk, such tags as he was put in: He only had a few, say two or three, That he had mugged up out of some decree: No wonder, for he heard them every day. And, as you know, a man can teach a jay To call out 'Walter' better than the Pope. But had you tried to test his wits and grope For more, you'd have found nothing in the bag. Then 'Questio guid juris' was his tag. He was a gentle variet and a kind one, No better fellow if you went to find one. He would allow-just for a quart of wine-Any good lad to keep a concubine A twelvemonth and dispense it altogether! Yet he could pluck a finch to leave no feather: And if he found some rascal with a maid He would instruct him not to be afraid In such a case of the Archdeacon's curse (Unless the rascal's soul were in his purse)

For in his purse the punishment should be.

Purse is the good Archadeacon's Hell,' said he.
But well I know he lied in what he said;
A curse should put a guilty man in dread,
For curses kill, as shriving brings, salvation.
We should beware of excommunication.
Thus, as he pleased, the man could bring duress
On any young fellow in the diocese.
He knew their secrets, they did what he said.
He wore a garland set upon his head
Large as the holty-bush upon a stake
Outside an ale-house, and he had a cake,
A round one, which it was his joke to wield
As if it were intended for a shield.

He and a gentle Pardoner rode together, A bird from Charing Cross of the same feather, Just back from visiting the Court of Rome. He loudly sang 'Come hither, love, come home!' The Summoner sang deep seconds to this song, No trumpet ever sounded half so strong. This Pardoner had hair as yellow as wax, Hanging down smoothly like a hank of flax. In driblets fell his locks behind his head Down to his shoulders which they overspread; Thinly they fell, like rat-tails, one by one. He wore no hood upon his head, for fun; The hood inside his wallet had been stowed. He aimed at riding in the latest mode: But for a little cap his head was bare And he had bulging eye-balls, like a hare. He'd sewed a holy relic on his cap; His wallet lay before him on his lap, Brimful of pardons come from Rome all hot. He had the same small voice a goat has got. His chin no beard had harboured, nor would harbour, Smoother than ever chin was left by barber. I judge he was a gelding, or a mare. As to his trade, from Berwick down to Ware There was no pardoner of equal grace, For in his trunk he had a pillow-case Which he asserted was Our Lady's veil. He said he had a gobbet of the sail Saint Peter had the time when he made bold To walk the waves, till Jesu Christ took hold. He had a cross of metal set with stones And, in a glass, a rubble of pigs bones. And with these relics, any time he found Some poor up-country parson to astound, On one short day, in money down, he drew More than the parson in a month or two. And by his flatteries and prevarieation Made monkeys of the priest and congregation. But still to do him justice first and last In church he was a noble ecclesiast. How well he read a lesson or told a story! But best of all he sang an Offertory, For well he knew that when that song was sung He'd have to preach and tune his honey-tongue

And (well he could) win silver from the crowd. That's why he sang so merrily and loud.

Now I have told you shortly, in a clause. The rank, the array, the number and the cause Of our assembly in this company In Southwark, at that high-class hostelry Known as The Tabard, close beside The Bell. And now the time has come for me to tell How we behaved that evening; I'll begin After we had alighted at the Irm, Then I'll report our journey, stage by stage, All the remainder of our pilgrimage. But first I beg of you, in courtesy, Not to condemp me as unmannerly If I speak plainly and with no concealings And give account of all their words and dealings. Using their very phrases as they fell. For certainly, as you all know so well, He who repeats a tale after a man Is bound to say, as nearly as he can, Each single word, if he remembers it, However rudely spoken or unfit, Or else the tale he tells will be untrue, The things invented and the phrases new. He may not flinch although it were his brother, If he says one word he must say the other. And Christ Himself spoke broad in Holy Writ, And as you know there's nothing there unfit. And Plato says, for those with power to read, 'The word should be as cousin to the deed.' Further I beg you to forgive it me If I neglect the order and degree And what is due to rank in what I've planned. I'm short of wit as you will understand.

Our Host gave us great welcome; everyone Was given a place and supper was begun. He served the finest victuals you could think, The wine was strong and we were glad to drink. A very striking man our Host withal, And fit to be a marshal in a hall. His eyes were bright, his girth a little wide; There is no finer burgess in Cheapside. Bold in his speech, yet wise and full of tact, There was no manly attribute he lacked, What's more he was a merry-hearted man. After our meal he jokingly began To talk of sport, and, among other things After we'd settled up our reckonings, He said as follows: 'Truly, gentlemen, You're very welcome and I can't think when -Upon my word I'm telling you no lie-I've seen a gathering here that looked so spry. No, not this year, as in this tavern now. I'd think you up some fun if I knew how. And, as it happens, a thought has just occurred And it will cost you nothing, on my word. You're off to Canterbury-well, God speed!

Blessed St. Thomas answer to your need!
And I don't doubt, before the journey's done
You mean to while the time in tales and fun.
Indeed, there's little pleasure for your bones
Riding along and all as dumb as stones.
So let me then propose for your enjoyment.
Just as I said, a suitable employment.
And if my notion suits and you agree
And promise to submit yourselves to me
Playing your parts exactly as I say
Tomorrow as you ride along the way.
Then by my father's should (and he is dead)
If you don't like it you can have my head!
Hold up your hands, and not another word.'

Well, our consent of course was not deferred, It seemed not worth a serious debate; We all agreed to it at any rate And bade him issue what commands he would. 'My lords,' he said, 'now listen for your good, And please don't treat my notion with disdain. This is the point. I'll make it short and plain. Each one of you shall help to make things slip By telling two stories on the outward trip To Canterbury, that's what I intend. And, on the homeward way to journey's end Another two, tales from the days of old; And then the man whose story is best told, That is to say who gives the fullest measure Of good morality and general pleasure, He shall be given a supper, paid by all. Here in this tavern, in this very hall, When we come back again from Canterbury. And in the hope to keep you bright and merry I'll go along with you myself and ride All at my own expense and serve as guide. I'll be the judge, and those who won't obey Shall pay for what we spend upon the way. Now if you all agree to what you've heard Tell me at once without another word, And I will make arrangements early for it.

Of course we all agreed, in fact we swore it
Delightedly, and made entreaty too
That he should act as he proposed to do,
Become our Governor in short, and be
Judge of our tales and general referee,
And set the supper at a certain price.
We promised to be ruled by his advice
Come high, come low; unanimously thus
We set him up in judgement over us.
More wine was fetched, the business being done;
We drank it off and up went everyone
To bed without a moment of delay.

Early next morning at the spring of day Up rose our Host and roused us like a cock, Gathering us together in a flock. And off we rode at slightly faster pace Than walking to St. Thomas' watering-place; And there our Host drew up, began to ease His horse, and said, 'Now listen if you please, My lords! Remember what you promised me. If evensong and mattins will agree Let's see who shall be first to tell a tale. And as I hope to drink good wine and ale I'll be your judge. The rebel who disobeys, However much the journey costs, he pays. Now draw for cut and then we can depart; The man who draws the shortest out shall start. My lord the Knight, ' he said, 'step up to me And draw your cut, for that is my decree. And come you near, my Lady Prioress, And you, Sir Cleric, drop your shamefastness, No studying now! A hand from every man!' Immediately the draw for lots began And to tell shortly how the matter went. Whether by chance or fate or accident. The truth is this, the cut fell to the Knight. Which everybody greeted with delight. And tell his tale he must, as reason was Because of our agreement and because He too had sworn. What more is there to say? For when the good man saw how matters lay, Being by wisdom and obedience driven To keep a promise he had freely given, He said, 'Since it's for me to start the game, Why, welcome be the cut in God's good name! Now let us ride, and listen to what I say.' And at the word we started on our way And in a cheerful style he then began At once to tell his tale, and thus it ran.

Words of the Knight and the Host

Ho, my good sir, no more! exclaimed the Knight. What you have said so far no doubt is right. And more than right, but still a little grief Wilf do for most of us, in my belief. As for myself, I take a great displeasure In tales of those who once knew wealth and leisure And then are felled by some unlucky hit. But it's a joy to hear the opposite, For instance tales of men of low estate Who climb aloft and growing fortunate Remain secure in their prosperity; That is delightful as it seems to me And is a proper sort of tale to tell.

'That's certain, by St. Paul's and by its bell!' Our Host joined in. This Monk, he talks too loud; All about "Fortune covered with a cloud" -I don't know what - and as for "Tragedy" You heard just now, what has to be must be, It does no good to grumble and complain, What's done is done, Moreover, it's a pain, As you have said, to hear about disaster: Let's have no more of it, God bless you, master, It's an offence, you're boring us, that's why! Such talk as that's not worth a butterfly, Gives no enjoyment, doesn't help the game, In short Sir Monk - Sir Peter - what's-your-name-I heartily beg you'll talk of something else, But for the clink and tinkle of those bells That hang your bridle round on every side, By my salvation, by the Lord that died, I simply should have fallen down asleep Into the mud below, however deep, Your story then would have been told in vain, For, quoting the authorities again. "When lecturers find their audiences decrease It does them little good to say their piece." Give us a word or two on hunting, say. 'No', said the Monk, 'I' m in no mood to-day For fun. Ask someone else, I've said enough

Our Host, whose language was a little rough, Seeing a Priest beside the Nun, went on: 'Come here, yu priest, step forward, you, Sir John, And tell a tale to make our troubles pack. Cheer yourself up although you ride a back. What if your ugly horse is poor and thin? If it will serve you, never care a pin! And always keep your heart up-that's the test!' 'Yes,' he replied, 'yes, Host, I'll do my best, Not to be merry would deserve reproach.' And he immediately began to broach His story to us as we all rode on, This charming priest and kindly man, Sir John,

The Nun's Priest's Tale

ONCE, long ago, there dwelt a poor old widow
In a small cottage, by a little meadow
Beside a grove and standing in a dale.
This widow-woman of whom I tell my tale
Since the sad day when last she was a wife
Had led a very patient, simple life.
Little she had in capital or rent,
But still, by making do with what God sent,
She kept herself and her two daughters going,
Three hefty sows - no more - were all her showing.,
Three cows as well, there was a sheep called Molly,

Sooty her hall, her kitchen melancholy, And there she are full many a slender meal; There was no sauce piquante to spice her yeal, No dainty morsel ever passed her throat, According to her cloth she cut her coat. Repletion never left her in disquiet And all her physic was temperate diet, Herd work for exercise and heart's content And rich man's gout did nothing to prevent Her dancing, apoplexy struck her not; She drank no wine, nor white nor red had got. Her board was mostly served with white and black, Milk and brown bread, in which she found no lack; Broiled bacon or an egg or two were common, She was in fact a sort of dairy-woman. She had a yard that was enclosed about By a stockade and a dry ditch without, In which she kept a cock called Chanticleer. In all the land for crowing he'd no peer; His voice was jollier than the organ blowing In church on Sundays, he was great at crowing. Far, far more regular than any clock Or abbey bell the crowing of this cock. The equinoctial wheel and its position* At each ascent he knew by intuition; At every hour - fifteen degrees of movement -He crowed so well there could be no improvement, His comb was redder than fine coral, tall And battlemented like a castle wall, His bill was black and shone as bright as jet, Like azure were his legs and they were set On azure toes with nails of lily white, Like burnished gold his feathers, flaming bright. This gentlecock was master in some measure Of seven hens, all there to do his pleasure. They were his sisters and his paramours, Coloured like him in all particulars; She with the loveliest dyes upon her throat Was known as gracious Lady Pertelote. Courteous she was, discreet and debonair, Companionable too, and took such care In her deportment, since she was seven days old She held the heart of Chanticleer controlled, Locked up securely in her every limb; O such happiness his love to him!

And such a joy it was to hear them sing. As when the glorious sun began to spring, In sweet accord My Love is far from land* For in those far off days I understand All birds and animals could speak and sing, Now it befell, as dawn began to spring, When Chanticleer and Pertolote and all His wives were perched in this poor widow's hall (Fair Pertelote was next him on the perch). This Chanticleer began to groan and lurch Like someone sorely troubled by a dream, And Periolote who heard him roar and scream Was quite aghast and said, 'O dearest heart, What's ailling you? Why do you groan and start? Fie, what a sleeper! What a noise to make!" 'Madam,' he said, 'I beg you not to take Offence, but by the Lord I had a dream So terrible just now I had to scream; I sull can feel my heart racing from fear. God turn my dream to good and guard all here. And keep my hody out of durance vile! I dreamt that roaming up and down a while Within our yard I saw a kind of beast, A sort of hound that tried or seemed at least To try and scize me would have killed me dead! His colour was a blend of yellow and red. His cars and tail were tipped with sable fur Unlike the rest; he was a russet our. Small was his shout, his eyes were glowing bright, It was enough to make one die of fright That was no doubt what made me groan and swoon."

'For shame.' She said, 'you timorous poltroon! Also, what cowardice! By God above, You've forfeited my heart and lost my love, For certainly, whatever we may say, All women long - and O that it might be! - For husbands tough, dependable and free, Secret, discreet, no niggard, not a fool That boasts and then will find his courage cool

At every trifling thing. By God above, How dare you say for shame, and to your love, That anything at all was to be feared? Have you no manly heart to match your beard? And can a dream reduce you to such terror? Oreams are a vanity, God knows, pure error. Dreams are engendered in the too-replete From vapours in the belly, which compete With others, too abundant, swollen tight, 'No doubt the redness in your dream to-night Comes from the super-fluity and force Of the red choler in your blood, Of course. That is what puts a dreamer in the dread Of crimsoned arrows, fires flaming red, Of great red monsters making as to fight him, And big red whelps and little ones to bite him: Just so the black and melancholy vapours Will set a sleeper shricking, cutting capers

And swearing that black bears, black bulls as well, Or blackest fiends are haling him to Hell, And there are other vapours that I know. That on a sleeping man will work their woe, But I'll pass on as lightly as I can.

Take Cato now, that was so wise a man. Did he not say, "Take no account of dreams"? Now, Sir, 'she said, 'on flying from these beams. For love of God do take some laxative: For melancholy choler, let me urge upon my soul that' The advice to give You free yourself from vapours with a purge. And that you may have no excuse to tarry By saying this town has no apothecary, I shall myself instruct you and prescribe Herbs that will cure all vapours of that tribe. Herbs from our very farmyard! You will find Their natural property is to unbind And purge you well beneath and well above. Now don't forget it, dear, for God's own love! Your face is choleric and shows distension: Be careful lest the sun in his ascension Should eatch you full of humours, hot and many, And if he does, my dear, I'll lay a penny It means a bout of fever or a breath Of tertian ague, you may catch your death.

Worms for a day or two I'll have to give As a digestive, then your laxative. Centaury, furnitory, caper-spurge And heliebore will make a splendid purge; And then there's laurel or the blackthorn berry, Ground-ivy too that makes our yard so merry;

Peck them right up, my dear, and swallow whole. Be happy, husband, by your father's soul! Don't be afraid of dreams. I'll say no more.

'Madam.' He said, 'I thank you for your lore, But with regard to Cato all the same, His wisdom has, no doubt, a certain fame, But though he said that we should take no heed Of dreams, by God in ancient books I read Of many a man of more authority Than ever Cato was, believe you me, Who say the very opposite is true And prove their theories by experience too. Dreams have quite often been significations As well of triumphs as of tribulations That people undergo in this our life. This need no argument at all, dear wife, The proof is all too manifest indeed. 'One of the greatest authors one can read Says thus: there were two comrades once who went On pilgrimage, sincere in their intent. And as it happened they had reached a town Where such a throng was milling up and down And yet so scanty the accommodation,

They could not find themselves a habitation, No, not a cottage that could lodge them both. And so they separated, very loath, Under constraint of this necessity. And each went off to find some hostelry, And lodge whatever way his luck might fall.

The first of them found refuge in a stall.

Down in a yard with oxen and a plough.

His friend found lodging for himself somehow

Elsewhere, by ancident or destiny,

Which governs all of us and equally.

Now it so happened, long ere it was day,
This fellow had a dream, and as he lay
In bed it seemed he heard his comrade call,
"Help! I am lying in an ox'x stall
And shall to-night be murdered as I lie.
Help me, dear brother, help or I shall die!
Come in all haste! "Such were the words he spoke;
The dreamer, lost in terror, then awoke.

But once awake he paid it no attention Turned over and dismissed it as invention, It was a dream, he thought, a fantasy, And twice he dreamt this dream successively.

'Yet a third time his comrade came again,

Or seemed to come, and said, "I have been slain.
Look, Look! my wounds are bleeding wide and deep.
Rise early in the morning, break your sleep
And go to the west gate. You there shall see
A cart all loaded up with dung." Said he,
"And in that dung my body has been hidden.
Boldly arrest that cart as you are bidden.
It was my money that they killed me for."

'He told him every detail, sighing sore, And pitiful in feature, pale of hue. This dream, believe me, Madam, turned out true; For in the dawn, as soon as it was light, He went to where his friend had spent the night And when he came upon the cattle-stall He looked about him and began to call.

The imkeeper, appearing thereupon.

Quickly gave answer, "Sir, your friend has gone. He left the town a little after dawn."

The man began to feel suspicious, drawn

By memories of his dream - the western gate,

The dung-cart - off he went, he would not wait,

Towards the western entry. There he found,

Seemingly on its way to dung some ground,

A dung-cart loaded on the very plan

Described so closely by the murdered man.

So he began to shout courageously

For right and vengeance on the felony,

"My friend's been killed! There's been a foul attack,

He's in that cart and gaping on his back!
Fetch the authorities, get the sheriff down
- Whosever job it is to run the town Help! My companion's murdered, sent to glory 1"
'What need I add to finish off the story?
People ran out and east the cart to ground,
And in the middle of the dung they found
The murdered man. The corpse was fresh and new.

'O blessed God, that art so just and true.
Thus thou revealest murder! As we say,
"Murder will out. "We see it day by day.
Murder's a foul, abominable treason,
So loathsome to God's justice, to God's reason.
He will not suffer its concealment. True.
Things may lie hidden for a year or two,
But still "Murder will out," that's my conclusion.

'All the town officers in great confusion Seized on the carter and they gave him hell, And then they tacked the innkeeper as well, And both confessed. And then they took the wrecks And there and then they hanged them by their necks. 'By this we see that dreams are to be dreaded. And in the self-some book I find embedded. Right in the very chapter after this (I'm not inventing, as I hope for bliss) The story of two men who started out To cross the sea - for merchandisc no doubt -Bu as the winds were contrary they waited. It was a pleasant town, I should have stated, Memly grouped about the haven-side. A few days taler with the evening tide The wind veered round so as to suit them best; They were delighted and they went to rest Meaning to sail next morning early. Well, To one of them a miracle befell.

This man as he lay sleeping, it would seem, Just before dawn had an astounding dream. He thought a man was standing by his bed Commanding him to wait, and thus he said: "If you set sail to-morrow as you intend You will be drowned. My tale is at an end."

He woke and told his friend what had occurred And begged him that the journey be deferred At least a day, implored him not to start. But his companion, lying there apart.

Began to laugh and treat him to derision.
"I'm not afraid," he said. "of any vision.
To let it interfere with my affairs;
A straw for all your dreamings and your scares.
Dreams are just empty nonsense, merest japes;
Why, people dream all day of owls and apes,
All sorts of trash that can't be understood.
Things that have never happened and never could.

But as I see you mean to stay behind

And miss the tide for wilful sloth of mind God knows I'm sorry for it, but good day!" And so he took his leave and went his way.

'And yet, before they'd covered half the trip I don't know what went wrong - there was a rip And by some accident the ship went down, Her bottom rent, all hands aboard to drown in sight of all the vessels at her side.

That had put out upon the self-same tide.

'So, my dear Pertelote, if you discern
The force of those examples, you may learn
One never should be careless about dreams.

For, undeniably, I say it seems That many are a sign of trouble breeding.

'Now, take St Kenelm's life which I've been reading; He was Kenulphus' son, the noble King Of Mercia. Now, St. Kenelm dreamt a thing

Shortly before they murdered him one day. He saw his murder in a dream, I say. His nurse expounded it and gave her reasons. On every point and warned him against treasons. But as the saint was only seven years old. All that she said about it left him cold. He was so holy how could visions hart? By God, I willingly would give my shirt. To have you read his legend as I've read it; And, Madam Pertelote, upon my credit, Macrohius wrote of dreams and can explain us. The vision of young Scipio Africanus, And he affirms that dreams can give a due. Warnings of things that later on come true.

'And then there's the Old Testament - a manual Well worth your study; see the Book of Daniel, Did Daniel think a dream was vanity? Read about Joseph too and you will see That many dreams - I do not say that all - Give cognizance of what is to befall.

Look at Lord Pharaoh, King of Egypt! Look At what befell his butler and his cook. Did not their visins have a certain force? But those who study history of course Meet any dreams that set them wondering.

What about Croesus too, the Lydian king, Who dreamt that he was sitting in a tree, Meaning he would be hanged? It had to be. Or take Andromache, great Hector's wife; The day on which he was to lose his life. She dreamt about, the very night before, And realized that if Hector went to wat. He would be lost that very day in battle. She warned him; he dismissed it all as prattle.

And sallied forth to fight, being self-willed. And there he met Achilles and was killed. The tale is long and somewhat overdrawn. And anyhow it's very nearly dawn, So let me say in very brief conclusion. My dream undoubtedly foretells confusion. It bodes me ill, I say, And, furthermore, Upon your faxatives I set no store, For they are venomous, I've suffered by them. Often enough before and I defy them. 'And now, let's talk of fun and stop all this. Dear Madam, as I hope for Heaven's bliss, Of one thing God has sent me plenteous grace, For when I see the beauty of your face. That scariet loveliness about your eyes. All thought of terror and confusion dies. For it's as certain as the Creed, I know, Mulier est hominis confusio (A Latin tag, dear Madam, meaning this: "Woman is man's delight and all his bliss"). For when at night I feel your feathery side. Although perforce I cannot take a ride. Because, alas, our perch was made too narrow, Delight and solace fill me to the marrow And I defy all visions and all dreams !" And with that word he flew down from the beams. For it was day, and down his hens flew all. And with a chuck he gave the troupe a call For he had found a seed upon the floor. Royal he was, he was afraid no more. He feathered Pertelote in wanton play And trod her twenty times ere prime of day. Grim as a lion's was his manly frown As on his toes he sauntered up and down; He scarcely deigned to set his foot to ground And every time a seed of corn was found He gave a chuck, and up his wives ran all. Thus royal as a prince who strides his hall Leave we this Chanticleer engaged on feeding And pass to the adventure that was breeding. Now when the month in which the world began, March, the first month, when God created man. Was over, and the thirty-second day Thereafter ended, on the third of May It happened that Chanticleer in all his pride. His seven wives attendant at his side. Cast his eyes upward to the blazing sun. Which in the sign of Taurus then had run His twenty-one degrees and somewhat more. And knew by nature and no other lore That it was nine o'clock. With blissful voice He crew triumphantly and said, 'Rejoice, Behold the sun! The sun is up, my seven. Look, it has climbed forty degrees in heaven. Forty degrees and one in fact, by this.

Dear Madam Pertelote, my carthly bliss. Hark to those blissful birds and how they sing! Look at those pretty flowers, how they spring! Solace and revel fill my heart! He laughed. But in that moment Fate let fly her shaft: Even the latter end of joy is woe, God knows that worldly joy is swift to go. A rhetorician with a flair for style Could chronicle this maxim in his file Of Notable Remarks with safe conviction. Then let the wise give ear; this is no fiction My story is as true, I undertake. As that of good Sir Lancelot du Lake Who held all women in such high esteem. Let me return full circle to my theme.

A coal-tipped fox of sly iniquity That had been hirking round the grove for three Long years, that very night burst through and passed Stockade and hedge, as Providence forecast, Into the yard where Chanticleer the Fair Was wont, with all his ladies, to repair. Still, in a bed of cabbages, he lay Until about the middle of the day Watching the cock and waiting for his cue, As all these homicides so gladly do That he about in wait to murder men. O false assassin, lurking in thy den! O new Iscariot, new Genelon! And O Greek Sinon, thou whose treachery won-Troy town and brought it utterly to sorrow! O Chanticleer, accursed be that morrow That brought thee to the yard from thy high beams! Thou hadst been warned, and truly, by thy dreams That this would be a perilous day for thee.

But that which God's foreknowledge can foresee Must needs occur, as certain men of learning Have said. Ask any scholar of discerning; He'll say the Schools are filled with altercation On this vexed matter of predestination Long bandled by a hundred thousand men. How can I sift it to the bottom then? The Holy Doctor St. Augustine shines In this, and there is Bishop Bradwardine's Authority, Boethius' too, decreeing Whether the fact of God's divine foreseeing Constrains me to perform a certain act - And by 'constraint' I mean the simple fact Of mere compulsion by necessity -Or whether a free choice is granted me To do a given act or not to do it Though, ere it was accomplished. God foreknew it, Or whether Providence is not so stringent And merely makes necessity contingent.

But I decline discussion of the matter, My tale is of a cock and of the clatter. That came of following his wife's advice To walk about his yard on the precise Morning after the dream of which I told. O woman's counsel is so often cold!

A woman's counsel brought us first to woc.
Made Adam out of Paradise to go
Where he had been so merry, so well at ease.
But, for I know not whom it may displease
If I suggest that women are to blame.
Pass over that; I only speak in game.
Read the authorities to know about
What has been said of women: you'll find out.
These are the cock's words, and not mine, I'm giving;
I think no harm of any woman living.

Merrily in her dust-bath in the sand
Lay Pertelote. Her sisters were at hand
Basking in sunlight. Chantieleer sang free,
More merrily than a mermaid in the sea
(For Physiologus reports the thing*
And says how well and merrily they sing).
And so it happened as he cast his eye
Towards the cabbage at a butterfly
It fell upon the fox there, lying low.
Gone was all inclination then to crow.
'Cok cok,' he cried, giving a sudden start,
As one who feels a terror at his heart,
For natural instinct teaches beasts to flee
The moment they perceive an enemy,
Though they had never met with it before.

And would have fled. The fox was quick to say However, 'Sir! Whither so fast away? Are you afraid of me, that am your friend? A friend, or worse, I should be, to intend You harm, or practise villainy upon you; Dear Sir, I was not even spying on you! Truly I came to do no other thing. Than just to lie and listen to you sing. You have as merry a voice as God has given To any angel in the courts of Heaven; To that you add a musical sense as strong. As had Boethius who was skilled in song.

This Chanticleer was shaken to the core

My Lord your Father (God receive his soul!). Your mother too - how courtly, what control :-Have honoured my poor house, to my great case; And you, sir, too, I should be glad to please. . For, when it comes to singing, I'll say this (Else may these eyes of mine be barred from bliss), There never was a singer I would rather Have heard at dawn than your respected father. All that he sang came welling from his soul And how he put his voice under control! The pains he took to keep his eyes tight shut In concentration - then the tip-toe strut, The slender neck stretched out, the delicate beak! No singer could approach him in technique Or rival him in song. Still less surpass I've read the story in Burnel the Ass, Among some other verses, of a cock Whose leg in youth was broken by a knock

A clergyman's son had given him, and for this He made the father lose his benefice. But certainly there's no comparison Between the subtlety of such an one And the discretion of your father's art And wisdom. Oh, for charity of heart, Can you not emulate your sire and sing?

This Chanticleer began to beat a wing As one incapable of smelling treason, So wholly had this flattery ravished reason. Alas, my lords! there's many a sycophant And flatterer that fill your courts with cant And give more pleasure with their zeal for sooth Than be who speaks in soberness and truth. Read what Ecclesiasticus records Of flatterers, 'Ware treachery, my lords! This Chanticleer stood high upon his toes, He stretched his neck, his eyes began to close, His beak to open: with his eyes shut tight He then began to sing with all his might. Sir Russel Fox then leapt to the attack. Grabbing his gorge he flung him o'er his back And off he bore him to the woods, the brute. And for the moment there was no pursuit. O Destiny that may not be evaded ! Alas that Chantieleer had so paraded ! Alas that he had flown down from the beams! O that his wife took no account of dreams ! And on a Friday too to risk their necks ! O Venus, goddess of the joys of sex, Since Chanticleer thy mysteries professed And in thy service always did his best. And more for pleasure than to multiply His kind, on thine own day is he to die? O Geoffrey, thou my dear and sovereign master Who, when they brought King Richard to disaster And shot him dead, lamented so his death, Would that I had thy skill, thy gracious breath, To chide a Friday half so well as you! (For he was killed upon a Friday too.) Then I could fashion you a rhapsody For Chanticleer in dread and agony. Sure never such a cry or lamentation Was made by ladies of high Trojan station. When Ilium fell and Pyrrhus with his sword Grabbed Priam by the beard, their king and lord, And slew him there as the Acneid tells. As what was uttered by those hens. Their yells Surpassed them all in palpitating fear When they beheld the rape of Chanticleer. Dame Pertelote emitted sovereign shricks That echoed up in anguish to the peaks Louder than those extorted form the wife Of Hasdrubal, when he had lost his life And Carthage all in tlame and ashes lay. She was so full of terment and dismay That in the very flames she chose her part And burnt to ashes with a steadfast heart.

O woeful hens, louder your shricks and higher Than those of Roman matrons when the fire Consumed their husbands, senators of Rome, When Nero burnt their city and their home, Beyond a doubt that Nero was their bale! Now let me turn again to tell my tale: This blessed widow and her daughters two Heard all these hens in clamour and halloo. And, rushing to the door at all this shricking. They saw the fox towards the covert streaking And, on his shoulder, Chanticleer stretched flat. "Look, look!" they cried, 'O mercy, look at that ! Ha! Ha! the fox!' and after him they ran, And stick in hand ran many a serving man. Ran coll our dog, ran Talbot, Bran and Shaggy, And with a distaff in her hand ran Maggie. Ran cow and calf and ran the very hogs In terror at the barking of the dogs: The men and women shouted, ran and cursed, They ran so hard they thought their hearts would burst. They yelled like fiends in Hell, ducks left the water Quacking and flapping as on point of slaughter, Up flew the geese in terror over the trees. Out of the hive came forth the swarm of bees: So hideous was the noise - God bless us all. Jack Straw and all his followers in their brawl Were never half so shrill, for all their noise, When they were murdering those Flemish boys, As that day's hue and ery upon the fox, They grabbed up trumpets made of brass and box, Of horn and bone, on which they blew and pooped,

And now, good people, pay attention all. See how Dame Fortune quickly changes side And robs her enemy of hope and pride! This cock that lay upon the fox's back In all his dread contrived to give a quack And said, 'Sir Fox, if I were you, as God's My witness, I would round upon these clods And shout, "Turn back, you saucy bumpkins all! A very pestilence upon you fall! Now that I have in safety reached the wood Do what you like, the cock is mine for good; I'll eat him there in spite of every one." The fox replying, 'Faith, it shall be done!' Opened his mouth and spoke. The nimble bird, Breaking away upon the uttered word. Flew high into the tree-tops on the spot. And when the fox perceived where he had got, 'Alas,' He cried, 'alas, my Chanticleer, I've done you grievous wrong, indeed I fear I must have frightened you; I grabbed too hard When I caught hold and took you from the yard. But, sir, I meant no harm, don't be offended; Come down and I'll explain what I intended: So help me God I'll tell the truth - on oath!

'No', said the cock, 'And curses on us both,

And therewithal they shouted and they whooped So that it seemed the very heavens would fall.

And first on me if I were such a dunce As let you fool me oftener than once. Never again, for all your flattering lies, You'll coax a song to make me blink my eyes!

And as for those who blink when they should look, God blot them from his everlasting Book!'
'Nay, rather,' said the fox, 'his plagues be flung
On all who chatter that should hold their tongue.'

Lo, such it is not to be on your guard Against the flatterers of the world, or yard, And if you think my story is absurd, A foolish trifle of a beast and bird, A fable of a fox, a cock, a hen, Take hold upon the moral, gentlemen.

St Paul himself, a saint of great discerning, Says that all things are written for our learning; So take the grain and let the chaff be still. And, gracious Father, if it be thy will As saith my Saviour, make us all good men, And bring us to his heavenly bliss.

Amen.

Words of the Host to the Nun's Priest

'Sir Priest,' our Host remarked in merry tones,..... Blest be your breeches and your precious stones, 5 That was a merry tale of Chanticleer! If you had only been a secular You would have trodden a pretty fowl, no doubt, Had you the heart, your muscles would hold out. You look as if you needed hens, I mean, Yes, more than seven, Seven times seventeen ! Just look what brawn he has, this gentle priest, And what a nec+! His chest's not of the least. As for his eyes, they're like a sparrow-hawk's, And his complexion like a box of chalks; He needs no dyes imported from the East Or Portugal, Good luck to you, Sir Priest, For telling a fine tale ! And saying thus He turned, as you shall hear, to one of us. Here follows the Physician's Tale.

Supplementary Reading Chaucer

by Aldous Huxley

There are few things more melancholy than the spectacle of literary fossilisation. A great writer comes into being, lives, labours, and dies. Time passes: year by year the sediment of muddy-comment and criticism thickens round the great man's bones. The sediment sets firm; what was once a living organism becomes a thing of marble. On the attainment of total fossilisation the great man has become a classic. It becomes increasingly difficult for the members of each succeeding generation to remember that the stony objects which fill the museum cases were once alive. It is often a work of considerable labour to reconstruct the living animal from the fossil shape. But the trouble is generally worth taking. And in no case is it more worth while than in Chancer's.

With Chaucer the ordinary fossilising process, to which every classical author is subject, has been complicated by the petrifaction of his language. Five hundred years have almost sufficed to turn the most living of poets into a substitute on the modern sides of schools for the mental gymnastic of Latin and Greek. Prophetically, Chaucer saw the fate that awaited him and appealed against his doom:

"Ye know eke that, in form of speech is change Within a thousand year, and wordes tho That hadden price, now wonder nice and strange Us thinketh them; and yet they spake them so. And speed as well in love as men now do."

The body of his poetry may have grown old, but its spirit is still young and immortal. To know that spirit - and not to know it is to ignore something that is of unique importance in the history of our literature - it is necessary to make the effort of becoming familiar with the body it informs and gives life to. The antique language and versification, so "wonder nice and strange" to our ears, are obstacles in the path of most of those who read for pleasure's sake (not that any reader worthy of the name ever reads for anything else but pleasure); to the pedants they are an end in themselves. Theirs is the carcass, but not the soul. Between those who are daunted by his superficial difficulties and those who take too much delight in them Chancer finds but few sympathetic readers. They in these pages to be able to give a few of the reasons that make Chancer so well worth reading.

Chaucer's art is, by its very largeness and objectiveness, extremely difficult to subject to critical analysis. Confronted by it, Dryden could only exclaim, "Here is God's plenty!" - and the exclamation proves, when all is said, to be the most adequate and satisfying of all criticisms. All that the criticism hope to do is to expand and to illustrate Dryden's exemplary brevity.

"God's plenty!" - the phrase is a peculiarly happy one. It calls up a vision of the prodigal earth, of harvest fields, of innumerable beasts and birds, to teeming life. And it is in the heart of this living and material world of Nature that Chaucer lives. He is the poet of earth, supremely content to walk, desiring no wings. Many English poets have loved the earth for the sake of something - a dream, a reality, call it which you will - that lies behind it. But there have been few, and, except for Chaucer, no poets of greatness, who have been in love with earth for its own sake, with nature in the sense of something inevitably material, something that is the opposite of the supernatural. Supreme over everything in this world he sets the natural order, the "law of kind," as he calls it. The teachings of most of the great prophets and poets are simply protests against the law of kind. Chaucer does not protest, he accepts. It is precisely this acceptance that makes him unique among English poets. He does not

Supplementary Reading Chaucer by

by Aldous Huxley

There are few things more melancholy than the spectacle of literary fossilisation. A great wrtier comes into being, lives, labours, and dies. Time passes; year by year the sediment of muddy comment and criticism thickens round the great man's bones. The sediment sets firm; what was once a living organism becomes a thing of marble. On the attainment of total fossilisation the great man has become a classic. It becomes increasingly difficult for the members of each succeeding generation to remember that the stony objects which fill the museum cases were once alive. It is often a work of considerable labour to reconstruct the living animal from the fossil shape. But the trouble is generally worth taking. And in no case is it more worth while than in Chaucer's.

With Chaucer the ordinary fossilising process, to which every classical author is subject, has been complicated by the petrifaction of his language. Five hundred years have almost sufficed to turn the most living of poets into a substitute on the modern sides of schools for the mental gymnastic of Latin and Greek. Prophetically, Chaucer saw the fate that awaited him and appealed against his doom:

"Ye know eke that, in form of speech is change Within a thousand year, and wordes tho That hadden price, now wonder nice and strange Us thinketh them; and yet they spake them so, And sped as well in love as men now do."

The body of his poetry may have grown old, but its spirit is still young and immortal. To know that spirit - and not to know it is to ignore something that is of unique importance in the history of our literature - it is necessary to make the effort of becoming familiar with the body it informs and gives life to. The antique language and versification, so "wonder nice and strange" to our ears, are obstacles in the path of most of those who read for pleasure's sake (not that any reader worthy of the name ever reads for anything else but pleasure); to the pedants they are an end in themselves. Theirs is the carcass, but not the soul. Between those who are daunted by his superficial difficulties and those who take too much delight in them Chaucer finds but few sympathetic readers. I hope in these pages to be able to give a few of the reasons that make Chaucer so well worth reading.

Chaucer's art is, by its very largeness and objectiveness, extremely difficult to subject to critical analysis. Confronted by it, Dryden could only exclaim, "Here is God's plenty!" - and the exclamation proves, when all is said, to be the most adequate and satisfying of all criticisms. All that the crtic can hope to do is to expand and to illustrate Dryden's exemplary brevity.

"God's plenty!" - the phrase is a peculiarly happy one. It calls up a vision of the prodigal earth, of harvest fields, of innumerable beasts and birds, to teeming life. And it is in the heart of this living and material world of Nature that Chaucer lives. He is the poet of earth, supremely content to walk, desiring no wings. Many English poets have loved the earth for the sake of something - a dream, a reality, call it which you will - that lies behind it. But there have been few, and, except for Chaucer, no poets of greatness, who have been in love with earth for its own sake, with nature in the sense of something inevitably material, something that is the opposite of the supernatural. Supreme over everything in this world he sets the natural order, the "law of kind," as he calls it. The teachings of most of the great prophets and poets are simply protests against the law of kind. Chaucer does not protest, he accepts. It is precisely this acceptance that makes him unique among English poets. He does not

go to Nature as the symbol of some further spiritual reality; hills, flowers, sea, and clouds are not, for him, transparencies through which the workings of a great soul are visible. No, they are opaque; he likes them for what they are, things pleasant and beautiful, and not the less delicious because they are definitely of the earth earthy. Human beings, in the same way, he takes as he finds, noble and beastish, but, on the whole, wonderfully decent. He has none of that strong ethical bias which is usually to be found in the English mind. He is not horrified by the behaviour of his fellowbeings, and he has no destre to reform them. Their characters, their motives interest him, and he stands looking on at them, a happy spectator. This serenity of detachment, this placid acceptance of things and people as they are, is emphasised if we compare the poetry of Chaucer with that of his contemporary, Langland, or whoever it was that wrote *Piers Ployman*.

The historians tell us that the later years of the fourteenth century were among the most disagreeable periods of our national history. English prestige was a very low ebb. The Balck Death had exterminated nearly a third of the working population of the islands, a fact which, aggravated by the frenzied legislation of the Government, had led to the unprecedented labour troubles that culminated in the peasants' revolt. Clerical corruption and fawlessness were rife. All things considered, even our own age is preferable to that in which Chaucer lived. Langland does not spare denunciation; he is appalled by the wickedeness about him, scandalised at the openlyconfessed vices that have almost ceased to pay to virtue the tribute of hypocrisy. Indignation is the inspiration of Piers Plowman, the righteous indignation of the prophet. But to read Chaucer one would imagine that there was nothing in fourteenthcentury England to be indignant about. It is true that the Pardoner, the Friar, the Shipman, the Miller, and in fact, most of the Canterbury pilgrims are rouges and secondrels; but , then, they are such "merry harlots," too. It is true that the Monk prefers hunting to praying, that in these latter days when fairies are no more, " there is none other incubus" but the friar, that "purse is the Archdeacon's hell," and the Summoner a villian of the first magnitude; but Chaucer can only regard these things as primarily humorous. The fact of people not practising what they preach is an unfailing source of amusement to him. Where Langland cries aloud in anger, theatening the world with hell fire, Chaucer looks on and smiles. To the great political crisis of his time he makes but one reference, and that a comic one :-

"So hideous was the noyse, ah benedicite! Certes he Jakke Straw, and his meyné. Ne maden schoutes never half so schrille, What that they wolden eny Flemyng kille, As thilke day was mad upon the fox."

Peasants may revolt, priests break their vows, lawyers lie and cheat, and the world in general indulge its sensual appetites; why try and prevent them, why protest? After all, they are all simply being natural, they are all following the law of kind. A reasonable man, like himself, "flees fro the pres and dwelles with soothfastnesse." But resondable men are few, and it is the nature of human beings to be the unreasaonable sport of instinct and passion, just as it is the nature of the daisy to open its eye to the sun and of the goldfinch to be a spritely and "gaylard" creature. The law of kind has always and in everything domination; there is no rubbing nature against the hair. For

"God it wot, there may no man embrace
As to destreyne a thing, the which nature
Hath naturelly set in a creature.
Take any brid, and put him in a cage,
And do all time entent and try corrage
To foster it tendrely with meat and drynke,
And with alle the deyntees thou canst bethinke,
And keep it all so kyndly as thou may;

Although his cage of gold be never so gay,
Yet hath this brid, by twenty thousand fold,
Lever in a forest, that is wyld and cold.
Gon etc wormes, and such wreechidness:
For ever this brid will doon his busynes
To scape out of his cage when that he may;
His liberté the bird desireth ayc...
Lo, heer hath kynd his dominacioun.
And appetyt flemeth (banishes) discrescioun,
Also a she wolf hath a vilayne kynde,
The lewideste wolf that she may fynde,
Or least of reputacioun, him will sche take,
In tyme whan hir lust to have a make.
Alle this ensaumples tell I by these men
That ben untrewe, and nothing by wommen."

(As the story from which these lines are quoted happens to be about an unfaithful wife, it seems that, in making the female sex immune from the action of the law of kind, chaucer is indulging a little in irony.)

"For men han ever a licorous appetit On lower thing to parforme her delit Than on her wyves, ben they never so faire, Ne never so trewe, ne so debonaire."

Nature, delorable as some of its manifestations may be must always and inevitably assert itself. The law of kind has power even over immortal souls. This fact is the source of the poet's constantly-expressed dislike of celibacy and asceticism. The doctrine that upholds the superiority of the state of virginity over that of wedlock is, to begin with (he holds), a danger to the race. It encourages a process which we may be permitted to call dysgenics - the carrying on of the species by the worst members. The Host's words to the Monk are memorable;-

"Allas! why wearest thou so wide a cope?
God give me sorwe! and I were a pope
Nought only thou, but every mighty man,
Though he were shore brode upon his pan (head)
Should han a wife; for all this world is lorn;
Religioun hath take up all the corn
Of tredyng, and we burel (humble) men ben shrimpes;
Of feble trees there cometh wreth wrecchind impes.
This maketh that our heirs ben so sclendere
And feble, that they may not wel engredre."

But it is not merely dangerous; it is anti-natural. That is the theme of the Wife of Bath's Prologue. Counsels of perfection are all very well when they are given to those

" That wolde lyve parfytly;
But, lordyngs, by your leve, that am not I."

The bulk of us must lives as the law of kind enjoins. It is characteristic of Chaucer's conception of the world, that the highest praise he can bestow on anything is to assert of it, that it prossesses in the highest degree the qualities of its own particular kind. Thus of Criseyde he says:-

"She was not with the least of her stature, But all her limbes so well answering Weren to womanhood, that creature Nas never lesse mannish in seeming."

The horse of brass in the Squire's Tale is

"So well proportioned to be strong, Right as it were a steed of Lombardye, Thereto so *horsely* and so quicek of eye."

Everything that is perect of its kind is admirable, even though the kind may not be an exalted one. It is, for instance, a joy to see the way in which the Canon sweats:

"A cloote-leaf (dock leaf) he had under his hood For sweat, and for a keep his head from heat. But it was joye for to see him sweat; His forchead dropped as a stillatorie Were full of plantain or of peritorie."

The Cannon is supreme in the category of sweaters, the very type and idea of perspiring humanity; therefore he is admirable and joyous to behold, even as a horse that is supremely horsely or a woman less mannish than anythin one could imagine. In the same way it is a delight to behold the Pardoner preaching to the people. In its own kind his charlatanism is perfect and deserves admiration:

"Mine handes and my tonge gon so yerne, That it is joye to see my busynesse."

This manner of saying of things that they are joyous, or very often, heavenly, is typical of Chaucer. He looks out on the world with a delight that never grows old or weary. The sights and sounds of daily life, all the lavish beauty of the earth fill him with a pleasure which he can only express by calling it a "joy" or a "heaven.") It "joye was to see" Criseyde and her maidens playing together; and

"So aungellyke was bee native beaute That like a thing immortal seemede she, As doth an heavenish parfit creature."

The peacock has angel's feathers; a girl's voice is heavenly to hear :-

"Antigone the shene
Gan on a Trojan song to singen clear,
That it an heaven was her voice to hear."

One could go on indefinitely multiplying quotations that testify to Chaucer's exquisite sensibility to sensuous beauty and his immediate, almost exclamatory response to it. Above all, he is moved by the beauty of "young, fresh folkes, he and she "; by the grace and swiftness of living things, birds and animals; by flowers and placid, luminous, park-like landscapes.

It is interesting to note how frequently Chaucer speaks of animals. Like many other sages, he perceives that an animal is, in a certain sense, more human in character than a man. For an animal bears the same relation to a man as a caricature to a portrait. In a way a caricature is truer than a portrait. It reveals all the weakness and absurdities that flesh is heir to. The portrait brings out the greatness and dignity of the spirit that inhabits the often ridiculous flesh. It is not merely that Chaucer has written regular fables, though the Nun's Priest's Tale puts him among the great fabulists of the world, and there is also much definitely fabular matter in the Parliament of Fowls. No, his references to the beasts are not confined to his animal stories alone; they are scattered broadcast throughout his works. He relies for much of his psychology and for much of his most vivid description on the comparison of man, in his character

and appearance (which with Chaucer are always indissolubly blended), with the beasts. Take, for example, that enchanting simile in which Troilus, stubbornly antinatural in refusing to love as the law of kind enjoins him, is compared to the com-fed horse, who has to be taught good behaviour and sound philosophy under the whip:-

"As proude Bayard ginneth for to skip
Out of the way, so pricketh him his corn,
Till he a lash have of the longe whip.
Then thinketh he, "Though I prance all biforn,
First in the trace, full fat and newe shorn,
Yet am I but an horse, and horses' law
I most endure and with my feeres draw."

Or, again, women with too pronounced a taste for fine apparel are likened to the cat:-

And if the cattes skin be sleek and gay, She will not dwell in house half a day. But forth she will, ere any day be dawet To show her skin and gun a caterwrawet."

In his descriptions of the personal appearance of his characters Chaucer makes constant use of animal characteristics." Human beings, both beautiful and hideous, are largely described in terms of animals. It is, interesting to see how often in that exquisite description of Alisoun, the carpenter's wife, Chaucer produces his clearest and sharpest effects by a reference to some beast or bird:-

"Fair was this younge wife, and therewithal As any weasel her body gent and small...
But of her song it was as loud and yern As is the swallow chittering on a barn.
Thereto she coulde skip and make a game As any kid or calf following his dame.
Her mouth was sweet as bragot is or meath, Or hoard of apples, laid in hay or heath.
Wincing she was, as is a jolly colt,
Long as a mast and upright as a bolt."

Again and again in Chaucer's poems do we find such similitudes, and the result is always a picture of extraordinary precision and liveliness. Here, for example, are a few:

" Gaylard he was w goldfinch in the shaw,"

or,

"Such glaring eyen had he as an hare,"

οr,

"As piled (bald) as an ape was his skull."

The self-indulgent friars are

" Like Jovinian, Fat as a whale, and walken as a swan."

The Pardoner describes his own preaching in these words :-

Then pain I me to stretche forth my neck And cast and west upon the people 1 beck, As cloth a dove, sitting on a barn."

Very often, too, Chaucer derives his happiest metaphors from birds and beasts. Of Troy in its misfortune and decline he says: Fortune

"Gan pull away the feathers bright of Troy From day to day."

Love-sick Troilus soliloquises thus:-

"He said: '0 fool, now art thou in the snare That whilom japedest at loves pain, Now art thou bent, now gnaw thin owne chain."

The metaphor of Troy's bight feathers reminds me of a very beautiful simile borrowed from the life of the plants:-

"And as in winter leaves been bereft, Each after other, till the tree be bare, So that there his but bark and branches left, Lieth Troilus, bereft of each welfare, Ybounden in the blacke bark of care."

And this, in turn, reminds me of that couplet in which Chaucer compares a girl to a flowering pear-tree:-

"She was well more blissful on to see Than is the newe parjonette tree."

Chaucer is as much at home among the stars as he is among the birds and beasts and flowers of earth. There are some literary men of to-day who are not merely not ashamed to confess their total ignorance of all facts of a "scientific" order, but even make a boast of it. Chaucer would have regarded such persons with pity and contempt. His own knowledge of astronomy was wide and exact. Those whose education has been as horribly imperfect as my own will always find some difficulty in following him as he moves with easy assurance through the heavens: Still, it is possible without knowing any mathematics to appreciate Chaucer's descriptions or the great pageant of the sun and stars as they march in triumph from mansion to mansion through the year. He does not always trouble to take out his astrolabe and measure the progress of "Phebus, with his rosy cart"; he can record the god's movements in more general terms that may be understood even by the literary man of nineteen hundred and twenty. Here, for example, is a description of " the colde frosty seisoun of Decembre," in which matters celestial and earthly are mingled to make a picture of extraordinary richness:-

"Phebus wox old and hewed like latoun,
That in his hote declinacioun
Shone as the burned gold, with streames bright;
But now in Capricorn adown he light,
Where as he shone full pale; I dare well sayn
The bitter frostes with the sleet and rain
Destroyed hath the green in every yerd.
Janus sit by the fire with double beard,
And drinketh of his bugle horn the wine
Beforn him stont the brawn of tusked swine,
And 'noet' cryeth every lusty man."

In astrology he does not seem to have believed. The magnificent passages in the Man of Law's Tale, where it is said that

In the starres, clearer than is glass, Is written, God wot, whose can it read, The death of every man withouten drede,"

is balanced by the categorical statement found in the scientific and educational treatise on the astrolabe, that judicial astrology is more deceit.

His scepticism with regard to astrology is not surprising. Highly as he prizes authority, he prefers the evidence of experience, and where that evidence is lacking he is content to profess a quiet agnosticism. His respect for the law of kind is accompanied by a complementary mistrust of all that does not appear to belong to the natural order of things. There are moments when he doubts even the fundamental beliefs of the Church:-

"A thousand sythes have I herd men telle
That there is joye in heaven and peyne in helle
And I accorde well that it be so.
But natheless, this wot I well also
That there is none that dwelleth in this countre
That either hath in helle or heaven y-be."

Of the fate of the spirit after death he speaks in much the same style :-

"His spiryt changed was, and wente there
As I came never, I cannot tellen where;
Therefore I stint, I nam no divinistre:
Of soules fynde I not in this registre,
No me list not th' opiniouns to telle
Of hem, though that they witten where they dwelle.

He has no patience with superstition. Belief in dreams, in augures, fear of the "ravenes qualm or schrychynge of thise owles" are all unbefitting to a self-respecting, man:-

"To trowen on it bothe false and foul is; Alas, alas, so noble a creature As is a man shall dreaden such ordure!"

By an absurd pun he turns all Calchas's magic arts of prophecy to ridicule:-

"So when this Calkas knew by calkulynge, And eke by answer of this Apollo That Grekes sholden such a people bringe. Through which that Troye muste ben fordo, He cast anon out of the town to go."

It would not be making a fanciful comparison to say that Chaucer in many respects resembles Anatole France. Both men possess a profound love of this world for its own sake, coupled with a profound and gentle scepticism about all that lies beyond this world. To both of them the lavish beauty of Nature is a never-failing and allsufficient source of happiness. Neither of them are ascetics; in pain and privation they see nothing but evil. To both of them the notion that self-denial and selfmortification are necessarily righteous and productive of good is wholly alien. Both of them are apostles of sweetness and light, of humanity and reasonableness. Unbounded tolerance of human weakness and a pity, not the less sincere for being a little ironical, characterise them both. Deep knowledge of the evils and horrors of this unintelligible world makes them all the more attached to its kindly beauty. But in at least one important respect Chaucer shows himself to be the greater, the completer spirit. He possesses, what Anatole France does not, an imaginative as well as an intellectual comprehension of things. Faced by the multitudinous variety of human character, Anatole France exhibits a curious impotence of imagination. He does not understand characters in the sense that, say, Tolstoy understands them; he cannot, by the power of imagination, get inside them, become what he contemplates. None of the persons of his creation are complete characters : they cannot be looked at from every side; they are portrayed, as it were, in the flat and not in three dimensions. But Chaucer has the power of getting into someone else's character. His understanding of the men and of women he writes is complete; his slightest character-sketches are

always solid and three-dimensional. The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, in which the effects are almost entirely produced by the description of external physical features, furnishes us with the most obvious example of his three dimensional drawing. Or, again, take that description in the Merchant's tale of old January and his young wife May after their wedding night. It is wholly a description of external details, yet the result is not a superficial picture. We are given a glimpse of the characters in their entirety:-

"Thus laboureth he till that the day gan dawe, And then he taketh a sop in fine clarre, And upright in his bed then sitteth he. And after that he sang full loud and clear. And kissed his wife and made wanton cheer. He was all coltish, full of ragerye, And full of jargon as a fleeked pye. The slacke skin about his necké shaketh, While that he sang, so chanteth he and craketh. But God wet what that May thought in her heart, When she him saw up sitting in his shirt, In his night cap and with his necke lean; She praiseth not his playing worth a bean."

But these are all slight sketches. For full-length portraits of characters we must turn to *Troihis and Cressida*, a work which, though it was written before the fullest meturity of Chaucer's powers, is fit many ways his most remakable achievement, and one, moreover, which has never been rivalled for beauty and insight in the whole field of English narrative poetry. When one sees with what certainty and precision Chaucer describes every movement or Cressida's spirit from the first moment she hears of Troilus' love for her to the moment when she is unfaithful to him, one can only wonder why the novel of character should have been so slow to make its appearance. It, was not until the eighteenth century that narrative artists, using prose as their medium instead of verse, began to rediscover the secrets that were familiar to Chaucer in the fourteenth.

Troilus and Cressida was written, as we have said, before Chaucer had learnt to make the fullest use of his powers. In colouring it is fainter, less sharp and brilliant than the best of the Canterbury Tales. The character studies are there, carefully and accurately worked out; but we miss the bright vividness of presentation with which Chaucer was to endow his later art. The characters are all alive and completely seen and understood. But they move, as it were, behind a veil - the veil of that poetic convention which had, in the earliest poems, almost completely shrouded Chaucer's genius, and which, as he grew up, as he adventured and discovered, grew thinner and thinner, and finally vanished like gauzy mist in the sunlight. When Troilus and Cressida was written the mist had not completely dissipated, and the figures of his creation, complete in conception and execution as they are, are seen a little dimly because of the interposed veil.

The only moment in the poem when Chaucer's insight seems to fail him is at the very end; he has to account for Cressida's unfaithfulness, and he is at a loss to know how he shall do it. Shakespeare, when he rehandled the theme, had no such difficulty. His version of the story, planned on much coarser lines than Chaucer's, leads obviously and inevitably to the fore-ordained conclusion; his Cressida is a minx who simply lives up to her character. What could be more simple? But to Chaucer the problem is not so simple. His Cressida is not a minx. From the moment he first set eyes on her Chaucer, like his own unhappy, Troilus, falls head over ears in love. Beautiful, gentle, gay; possessing, it is true, somewhat " tendre wittes." but making, up for her lack of skill in ratiocination by the " sudden avysements" of intuition; vain, but not disagreeably so, of her good looks and of her power over so great and noble a knight as Troilus; slow to feel love but once she has yielded, rendering back to Troilus passion for passion; in a word, the "least mannish" of all possible creatures

- she is to Chancer the ideal of gracious and courtly womanbood. But, alas, the old story tells us that Cressida jilted her Troilus for that gross prize-fighter of a man. Diomed. The woman whom Chaucer has made his ideal proves to be no better than she should be; there is a flaw in the crystal. Chaucer is infinitely reluctant to admit the fact. But the old story is specific in its statement; indeed, its whole point consists in Cressida's infidelity. Called upon to explain his heroine's fall. Chaucer is completely at a loss. He makes a few half-hearted attempts to solve the problem, and then gives it up, falling back on authority. The old clerks say it was so, therefore it must be so, and that's that. The fact is that Chaucer pitched his version of the story in a different key from that which is found in the "olde bokes," with the result that the note on which he is compelled by his respect of authority to close is completely out of harmony with the rest of the music. It is this that accounts for the chief, and indeed the only, defect of the poem - its hurried and boggled conculsion.

I cannot leave Cressida without some mention of the doom which was prepared for her by one of Chaucer's worthiest disciples, Robert Henryson, in some ways the best of the Scottish poets of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Shocked by the fact that, in Chaucer's poem, Cressida receives no punishment for her infidelity. Henryson composed a short sequel, *The Testament of Cresseld*, to show that poetic justice was duly performed. Diomed, we are told, grew weary as soon as he had "all his appetys, and mair, fulfillit on this fair ladie" and east her off, to become a common drab.

" O fair Cresseid! the flour and A per se Of Troy and Greece, how wast thow fortunait!

To change in filth all thy feminitic And be with fleshly lust sa maculait, And go among the Grekis, air and late So giglot-like."

In her misery she curse Venus and Cupid for having caused her to love only to her to this degradation :-

"The seed of love was sowen in my face And ay grew green through your supply and grace. But now, alas! that seed with frost is slain. And I fra lovers left, and all forlane."

In revenge Cupid and his mother summon a council of gods and condemn the per se of Greece and Troy to be a hideous leper. And so she goes forth with the outlepers, armed with bowl and clapper, to beg her bread. One day Troilus rides pathe place where she is sitting by the roadside near the gates of Troy.

"Then upon him she east up both her een.

And with ane blenk it cam into his thocht
That he some time before her face had seen,

But she was in such plight he knew her nocht.
Yet then her look into his mind it brocht
The sweet visage and amorous blenking
Of fair Cresseid, one sometime his own darling."

He throws her an alms and the poor creature dies. And so the moral sense is satisfied. There is a good deal of superfluous mythology and unnecessary, v in *The Testament of Cresseid*, but the main lines of the poem are firmly and powerfully drawn. Of all the disciples of Chaucer, from Hoccleve and the Bury down to Mr. Masefield, Henryson may deservedly claim to stand the